
This is a reproduction of a library book that was digitized by Google as part of an ongoing effort to preserve the information in books and make it universally accessible.

Google™ books

<https://books.google.com>



THIS BOOK IS PRESENTED
TO RHODES HOUSE LIBRARY
BY

The Radcliffe Library

(Edward B. Tylor bequest)

1320

Edward B. Tylor.

(34)

50
LIL
CB

850-86 ↑:↑.

4/6

A
G R A M M A R

AND

VOCABULARY .

OF THE

LANGUAGE OF NEW ZEALAND.

PUBLISHED BY THE
CHURCH MISSIONARY SOCIETY.

LONDON :
PRINTED BY R. WATTS,
AND SOLD BY L. B. SEELEY, FLEET STREET ; AND
JOHN HATCHARD & SON, PICCADILLY.

1820.

Don. Radcliffe Library.



ADVERTISEMENT.



THE Committee of the Church Missionary Society have availed themselves of the visit to this country of Mr. THOMAS KENDALL, one of the Society's Settlers at the Bay of Islands in New Zealand, to prepare the present work. Mr. Professor LEE, who has very kindly directed the whole, explains, in the Preface which he has prefixed to it, the objects of this publication.

JOSIAH PRATT,

SECRETARY.

Church Missionary House,
November 20, 1820.

CONTENTS.

| | PAGE |
|--|------|
| <i>Preface.</i> | |
| <i>The Alphabet</i> | 1 |
| <i>Syllabarium</i> | 2 |
| <i>The Parts of Speech</i> | 8 |
| <i>The Adjective</i> | 15 |
| <i>Degrees of Comparison</i> | 16 |
| <i>Numerals</i> | 17 |
| <i>Other forms of Numerals</i> | 19 |
| <i>Ordinals</i> | 20 |
| <i>Pronouns</i> | 22 |
| <i>Demonstrative Pronouns</i> | 27 |
| <i>Interrogative Pronouns</i> | 28 |
| <i>Verbs</i> | 29 |
| <i>Neuter Verbs</i> | 35 |
| <i>Passive Verbs</i> | 49 |
| <i>Causative Verbs</i> | 50 |
| <i>Adverbs</i> | 53 |
| <i>Prepositions</i> | 55 |
| <i>Conjunctions</i> | 56 |
| <i>Interjections</i> | 57 |
| <i>The Syntax</i> | 58 |
| <i>A Praxis</i> | 61 |
| <i>Phrases, Sentences, &c.</i> | 67 |
| <i>Dialogues</i> | 95 |
| <i>Songs</i> | 107 |
| <i>Religious Dialogues</i> | 114 |
| <i>Prayers, the Creed, &c.</i> | 125 |
| <i>Vocabulary</i> | 131 |

PREFACE.

IN presenting the following Work to the Public, it may be necessary to explain, under what circumstances, and for what end, it has been undertaken.

Mr. Kendall, who had for several years resided as a Settler in New Zealand, under the auspices of the Church Missionary Society, having returned early in the summer of the present year, with two Native Chiefs, to England, it was resolved by the Committee, that every advantage should be taken of this opportunity, for the purpose of settling the orthography, and, as far as possible, of reducing the language itself of New Zealand to the rules of Grammar, with a view to the furtherance of the Mission sent out to that country. For this end, Mr. Kendall was, with the Chiefs, sent to Cambridge, where he might have the opportunity of such retirement and assistance as would tend to advance the objects in question. After a residence there of about two months, the MS. of the work now presented to the Public was, with such assistance as I could render, completed, and put to Press. The* materials indeed had, for the most part, been previously collected in New Zealand, by Mr. Kendall: they received at Cambridge some additions, with the arrangement in which they now appear.

* Some materials were collected in London in the year 1818, from Tooï and Teeterree, two New Zealanders who resided some time at the Society's House; but as ill health obliged them shortly to quit London, the work was necessarily suspended, and the materials sent to Mr. Kendall in New Zealand.—See *Miss. Register* for 1819, p. 465.

PREFACE.

The furtherance of the Mission, sent out to New Zealand, for the double purpose of civilizing and evangelizing the Natives of that country, was the general object for which this work was undertaken.

The particular objects therefore kept in view in this compilation, were, in the first place, to make it useful to the New Zealanders themselves; and, in the second, to their Teachers—the Missionaries and Settlers.

With respect to the New Zealanders, care has been taken to represent their language in a manner as simple and unembarrassed as the nature of the subject and materials would admit. In doing this, the first point aimed at, was, to make the Alphabet* as simple and comprehensive as possible, by giving the vowels and consonants such names and powers as were not likely to be burthensome to the memory or perplexing to the understanding: and for this end, the division into vowels, diphthongs, and consonants, as well as the names of each, as laid down in the Sanscrit Grammars, has been preferred; though the scantiness of the New-Zealand sounds has made it impracticable to follow their arrangement in every particular: it was not possible to illustrate every sound by English examples: some are therefore left to be learnt from the mouths of Natives†. The next thing presented for the use of the New Zealander, is the Table of Syllables, which extends from page 2 to 8; and which, upon being well inculcated in the Schools, cannot fail of giving the learner a clear

* If I do not much mistake, the X should have been omitted in the Table, as no instance occurs in which it has been used.

† There is one peculiarity in the pronunciation of the New-Zealand Language, which should here be noticed, and which could not be marked in the Alphabet. When two vowels concur, the combined sound becomes that of the English *sh*; ex. gr. *E óngi*, *A salute*, is pronounced *Shóngi*; and so of every other combination, in which the indefinite article *a* precedes a vowel. This appears to me a phenomenon in the history of speech; and, as the introduction of *sh* in such cases, either in the Dialogues or the Vocabulary, would have brought with it great confusion, it has been thought proper to omit it, and to mention it here.

PREFACE.

insight into the system of Alphabetical Writing; a thing hitherto unknown in that country.

The other particular object of the work, is the instruction of the European Missionary in the Language of New Zealand; whereby he may be enabled to communicate the blessings of Christian Instruction and Civil Improvement: and for this end it was, that Examples in declension and conjugation have been given, after the manner of European Grammars; when, in fact, there exists no such thing in the language in question; as is also the case in the Sister Dialects of Tonga and the Malays*: the declension of nouns being formed by the addition of particles or prepositions; and the conjugations of verbs, by the assistance of adverbs, pronouns, &c. which determine the person or tense required with sufficient accuracy. There is, moreover, nothing like the distinction of gender inherent in the forms of either verbs or nouns: whence it would follow, that words arranged in the order of Syntax would undergo no difference of form or termination from the influence of any other parts of speech: and hence it is, that so very little is given of Syntax, and that all that is given relates merely to the order of words.

The Vocabulary has been arranged according to the Alphabet laid down in the first page, (the New-Zealand words taking the lead,) principally with a view to the instruction of the Missionary in studying the Examples given in the body of the Grammar.

That either the Grammar or Vocabulary is as perfect as may be wished, no one will take upon himself to affirm: but when the unfavourable circumstances are considered, under which the materials have been collected and the work composed, it is hoped that it will be found not to fall very far short of reasonable expectation, both in extent and accuracy. At all events, a foundation has been laid; and we may hope, by the blessing of God, hereafter to see a fair superstructure.

* See the Grammar of the Tonga Language by Mr. Martyn: and Mr. Marsden's Grammar of the Malay.

PREFACE.

As a means of rendering a future edition of this work more perfect, I should recommend to the Missionaries to get their copies interleaved; and daily to make such remarks on every part of the Grammar, as well as additions to the Vocabulary, as the extent of their information may enable them. I would also advise them daily to translate into the New-Zealand Language some portion of the Scriptures or the Liturgy, with a view to their final circulation throughout the Island. They would do well, moreover, to compose short Addresses, to be read to the People, on the history and character of Christianity, as well as Hymns and Psalms to be sung at the times of Divine Service. Copies of these Exercises should be sent home for the approval of the Committee, and with a view to preserve them, should any accident destroy the originals in New Zealand. By this means, not only would a knowledge of the language be thoroughly attained, but the happiest effects might be expected, both in engaging the mind of the Missionary in his proper work, and in exciting the attention of the Heathen around him to the knowledge of God and of themselves as exhibited in the Holy Scriptures.

SAMUEL LEE.

Cambridge,
November, 1820.

THE ALPHABET.

| Vowels. | Sound. | Vowels. | Sound. |
|---------|-------------------------------------|---------|---|
| LONG | | SHORT | |
| Á | á ... as in <i>father</i> . | A | a ... as in <i>pad</i> . |
| É | é ... as <i>a</i> in <i>bate</i> . | E | e ... as in <i>bet</i> . |
| Í | í ... as <i>ee</i> in <i>feet</i> . | I | i ... as in <i>'fit</i> . |
| Ó | ó ... as <i>o</i> in <i>pole</i> . | O | o ... as <i>o</i> in <i>pole</i> , shortened. |
| Ú | ú ... as <i>oo</i> in <i>boot</i> . | U | u ... as <i>oo</i> in <i>good</i> . |

| Diphthongs. | Sound. |
|-------------|---|
| ai | as <i>i</i> , in <i>mine</i> , <i>thine</i> , &c. |
| au | as <i>ou</i> , in <i>house</i> , vulgarly in parts of Lincolnshire. |
| ei | as <i>ay</i> , in <i>nay</i> , nearly. [English.] |
| eu | a compound of the sounds of <i>e</i> and <i>u</i> , unknown in |
| oi | as <i>oy</i> in <i>joy</i> . |
| ou | as <i>ou</i> in the true pronunciation of <i>house</i> . |

| Consonants. | Names. | Remarks. | Consonants. | Names. | Remarks. |
|-------------|--------|----------|-------------|--------|----------|
| B | b | ba | P | p | pa |
| D | d | da | R | r | ra |
| F | f | fa | S | s | sa |
| G | g | ga | T | t | ta |
| H | h | ha | V | v | va |
| J | j | ja | W | w | wa |
| K | k | ka | X | x | xa |
| L | l | la | Y | y | ya |
| M | m | ma | Z | z | za |
| N | n | na | ng | NG | nga |

{ used in Foreign words.
 { always hard, as in *give*.
 { used in Foreign words.
 { used in Foreign words.
 { used in Foreign words.
 { used in Foreign words; as *ng* in *King*, &c.

TABLE OF SYLLABLES.

1.

| | | | | | | | | | |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| bá | ba | bé | be | bí | bi | bó | bo | bú | bu |
| dá | da | dé | de | dí | di | dó | do | dú | du |
| fá | fa | fé | fe | fí | fi | fó | fo | fú | fu |
| gá | ga | gé | ge | gí | gi | gó | go | gú | gu |
| há | ha | hé | he | hí | hi | hó | ho | hú | hu |
| ká | ka | ké | ke | kí | ki | kó | ko | kú | ku |

2.

| | | | | | | | | | |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| lá | la | lé | le | lí | li | ló | lo | lú | lu |
| má | ma | mé | me | mí | mi | mó | mo | mú | mu |
| ná | na | né | ne | ní | ni | nó | no | nú | nu |
| pá | pa | pé | pe | pí | pi | pó | po | pú | pu |
| rá | ra | ré | re | rí | ri | ró | ro | rú | ru |
| sá | sa | sé | se | sí | si | só | so | sú | su |

3.

| | | | | | | | | | |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| tá | ta | té | te | tí | ti | tó | to | tú | tu |
| vá | va | vé | ve | ví | vi | vó | vo | vú | vu |
| wá | wa | wé | we | wí | wi | wó | wo | wú | wu |
| yá | ya | yé | ye | yí | yi | yó | yo | yú | yu |
| zá | za | zé | ze | zí | zi | zó | zo | zú | zu |

4.

| | | | | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| bai | bau | kai | kau | pai | pau | wai | wau |
| boi | bou | koi | kou | poi | pou | woi | wou |
| dai | dau | mai | mau | rai | rau | yai | yau |
| doi | dou | moi | mou | roi | rou | yoi | you |
| hai | hau | nai | nau | tai | tau | zai | zau |
| hoi | hou | noi | nou | toi | tou | zoi | zou |

5.

Nasal Sounds.

ngá nga ngé nge ngí ngi ngó ngo ngú ngu

TABLE OF SYLLABLES continued.

1.

| | | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| ádi | áhu | ámi | áno | ápu | áta |
| ádu | áka | ámo | ánu | ára | áte |
| áha | áke | ámu | ápa | áre | áti |
| áhe | áki | ána | ápe | ári | átu |
| áhi | áku | áne | ápi | áro | áwa |
| áho | áma | áni | ápo | áru | áwi |

2.

| | | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| édu | épa | ídi | ími | íro | íwi |
| éhe | épu | íhi | ína | íta | ódi |
| éhu | ére | íka | íne | íti | óka |
| éke | éti | íke | íno | ítu | óki |
| émo | éwa | íki | ínu | íwa | óko |
| éno | fai | íku | íra | íwe | óku |

3.

| | | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| óma | ópa | óte | úhi | úmi | úpo |
| óna | ópe | óti | úka | úmu | úpu |
| óne | óra | óto | úke | úna | úra |
| óni | óre | údi | úku | únu | úre |
| óno | óro | údu | úma | úpa | úro |
| ónu | óta | úha | úme | úpe | úru |
| úta | úti | útu | úwa | úwe | úwi |

4.

| | | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| déa | dúa | kéo | kíu | kúi | múa |
| déu | dúe | kéu | kóa | méa | múi |
| dfa | dúi | kía | kóe | mía | néo |
| díe | dúo | kíe | kói | mío | nía |
| dío | kéa | kíi | kúa | móa | níi |
| díu | kéi | kío | kúe | móe | nío |

(4)

5.

| | | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| núu | péa | píi | póu | réo | táo |
| nóa | pée | pío | púa | réu | táu |
| nói | péi | píu | púe | ría | téa |
| nóu | péo | póa | púi | róa | téo |
| núa | péu | póe | réa | rói | téu |
| núi | pía | pói | réi | táe | tía |

6.

| | | | | | |
|-----|-----|------|------|------|------|
| tío | túa | wíu | dídi | dípo | dúdu |
| tíu | túi | aire | diki | dípu | dúku |
| tóa | wéa | audu | díma | díro | dútu |
| tóe | wéi | aupa | dímu | díte | háka |
| tói | wía | aute | díno | dító | hána |
| tóu | wío | auwi | dípa | díya | hápa |

7.

| | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| hára | káhu | káma | káno | káre | kéhe |
| háro | káka | kámo | kápa | káta | kéke |
| kádu | kaka | kámu | kápi | káti | kére |
| káha | káke | kána | kápo | káto | kéte |
| káhe | káki | káne | kápu | kátu | kétu |
| káhi | káko | káni | kára | kédi | kídi |

8.

| | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| kíki | kíte | kópe | kóte | kúku | kúpa |
| kíko | kíwi | kópu | kóti | kúma | kúpe |
| kína | kóhu | kóra | kóto | kúmi | kúpu |
| kíni | kóki | kóre | kúdi | kúmu | kúra |
| kíno | kóko | kóro | kúdu | kúna | kúta |
| kíra | kópa | kóta | kúhu | kúne | kútu |

9.

| | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| mádu | máku | mápu | máte | mére | míru |
| máha | máma | mára | máti | méte | móka |
| máhi | mámu | máre | mátu | míhi | móki |

| | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| máka | mána | máro | máwa | mími | móko |
| máki | máno | máta | máwe | míra | mómi |
| máko | mánu | matá | máwi | míro | móna |

10.

| | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| móre | múka | múru | náhu | nánu | nátu |
| móro | múku | múta | náke | nápa | náwa |
| móti | múmu | múti | náko | nápo | náwe |
| mótu | múna | mútu | náku | nára | néhe |
| múdi | múne | nádi | námu | náro | néke |
| múdu | múra | náho | nána | náta | níke |

11.

| | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| néne | núku | páke | pára | páwi | pépe |
| nóho | pádi | páki | páre | pédu | pepe |
| nóke | pádu | páku | páro | péhi | pére |
| nóku | páhi | pána | páta | péka | péro |
| nóna | páhu | páni | pátu | péke | pídi |
| nóto | páka | pápa | páwa | péne | píki |

12.

| | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| píko | píto | póko | póto | púku | púre |
| píni | póhe | póna | pówa | púma | púru |
| pípi | póhu | póno | pówi | púna | púta |
| pipi | póka | pópo | púdu | púne | púte |
| píro | póke | póro | púka | púpu | pútu |
| píti | póki | póru | púke | púra | rána |

13.

| | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| ráhi | ráma | rápa | ráwa | rére | ródi |
| ráhu | rámo | rápu | réhe | réte | róke |
| rára | rámu | rára | réka | rídi | rómi |
| ráke | rána | ráre | réke | ríki | róna |
| ráko | ráno | ráro | réko | rímu | róne |
| ráku | ránu | ráta | répo | rípi | róri |

14.

| | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| róro | táhi | tána | táro | téke | téte |
| róto | táho | táne | táta | téki | tídi |
| rúru | táka | tánu | táwa | téku | tíhi |
| tádi | táki | tápa | táwi | téna | tíka |
| tádu | táku | tápu | téhe | téra | tíki |
| táha | táma | tára | téka | tére | tíko |

15.

| | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| tímo | tíra | tóka | tóna | tóto | túmu |
| tímu | tíro | tóke | tóno | túdi | túna |
| tíni | tító | tóki | tónu | túdu | túnu |
| tíno | títí | tóko | tópa | túki | túpe |
| típa | tódu | tóku | tóre | túku | túpu |
| típi | tóho | tómo | tóro | túma | túre |

16.

| | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| túru | wáhi | wána | wáta | wédi | wéru |
| tútu | wáho | wáno | wáti | wédu | wéte |
| wádi | wáka | wára | wáto | wéhe | wétu |
| wádu | waka | wáre | wátu | wéra | wéwe |
| wáha | wáke | wári | wáwa | wére | wídi |
| wáhe | wáki | wáro | wáwe | wéro | wíhi |

17.

| | | | | | |
|------|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| wéra | wíwe | ínga | matau | pírou | rákau |
| wíro | áneí | óngá | mokai | pítou | tákau |
| wíta | énei | únga | níkau | píwai | tatau |
| wíti | ínau | mamai | pákau | pókai | táwai |
| wító | ánga | manai | pátai | pórai | tíwai |
| wítu | éngo | marai | píkau | pótai | tútai |

18.

| | | | | | |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| kakau | wékau | kánga | mánga | nánga | ránga |
| kanai | aínga | kángi | mángi | nénga | rángi |
| korau | aúnga | kénga | mángo | núnga | rénga |

| | | | | | |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| kowai | dínga | kínga | mánga | pánga | réngi |
| wanau | díngi | kóngi | ménga | pángo | róngo |
| wárau | dúnga | mánga | míngo | púnga | rúnga |

19.

| | | | | |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|
| rúngi | tóngi | waipa | ngádu | ngákau |
| tánga | túnga | waipu | ngáko | ngángi |
| tángi | túngo | wairo | ngáro | ngénga |
| téngi | wánga | wairu | ngátu | ngói |
| tínga | wángo | waiwa | ngóto | ngóngi |
| túngi | kaúta | ngádi | ngútu | ngúngu |

20.

| | | | |
|--------|---------|---------|---------|
| ádinga | méanga | dúkunga | míminga |
| ádunga | méinga | dútunga | mútunga |
| ákinga | mínga | kákenga | pádunga |
| ékenga | mónga | kákonga | pákenga |
| ídinga | néinga | káninga | pápanga |
| íkinga | nóinga | káringa | párenga |
| ítinga | púanga | kárenga | pátunga |
| ókinga | réinga | kédinga | pídinga |
| ópenga | táinga | kíkinga | píkonga |
| óranga | tíinga | kítenga | pókanga |
| órenga | tóanga | kokóngi | ponóngi |
| ótinga | tóenga | kópanga | pútanga |
| údinga | tóinga | kórenga | rápunga |
| údunga | túanga | kótinga | ráwanga |
| útinga | túinga | kúdunga | rérenga |
| dúanga | wáinga | kúpanga | rétenga |
| dúinga | wéinga | kútanga | tádinga |
| káinga | wiunga | mádunga | tákanga |
| kíinga | dídinga | mákanga | tátanga |
| kíinga | díronga | maránga | táwinga |
| kóinga | dítenga | matánga | térenga |
| máinga | dúdunga | mátenga | tíkonga |

| | | | |
|----------|---------|----------|-------|
| tónonga. | tútunga | wétengi | aráhi |
| tórengi | wádunga | wéngongo | aróha |
| túdinga | wáhanga | wídinga | aróhi |
| túkunga | wátinga | wítinga | atúa |
| túpunga | wátunga | ádué | ínoi |

OF THE PARTS OF SPEECH.

THE Parts of Speech are eight; the Article, the Noun, the Pronoun, the Verb, the Adverb, the Preposition, the Conjunction, and the Interjection.

OF THE ARTICLE.

THE vowel *e* is often used as an Indefinite Article, and has the same signification as the English Article *a* or *an*. The syllable *te* is also often used as a Definite Article, and has the same signification as the English article *the*; but it should be observed, that neither of these articles can be always used according to the rules of the English Language, the idiom of the New-Zealand Language being different.

Examples.

| | | | |
|--------|--------|---------|----------|
| e mánu | a bird | te mánu | the bird |
| e mára | a farm | te mára | the farm |
| e máta | a face | te máta | the face |
| e púke | a hill | te púke | the hill |
| e púte | a bag | te púte | the bag |
| e rára | a rib | te rára | the rib. |

Exceptions.

The Article *e* will not always apply to Nouns of the Singular Number, as the Indefinite Article *a* or *an* in English; but is often used before Nouns Plural.

Examples.

| | |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| e púnga réu | ashes |
| e kai máodi | sweet potatoes |
| e aróhi | fern roots |
| e díma | five |
| e díma te kau . . . | fifty |
| e máha | many in number. |

OF A NOUN SUBSTANTIVE.
OF NUMBER.

NOUNS have two Numbers; the Singular and the Plural. The Plural is formed by prefixing the particle *nga* to the singular.

Examples.

| | |
|--------------------|------------------------|
| íka a fish | nga íka fishes |
| ínu oil | nga ínu oils |
| kai sweet potatoe, | nga kai sweet potatoes |
| wai water | nga wai waters |
| wáo nail | nga wáo nails |
| wáre house | nga wáre houses. |

OF CASE.

The Cases of Nouns Substantive are thus distinguished:

1. E kai ána te mánu, The bird eats. *Te mánu* is the Nominative Case Singular.

2. E ou no te mánu, A feather of the bird. *No te mánu* is the Genitive Case.

3. O átu te táro ki te mánu, Give the food to the bird. *Ki te mánu* is the Dative Case.

4. Túki Túki hía te mánu, Kill the bird. *Te mánu* is the Accusative Case.

5. E mánu, O bird ; Vocative.

6. Kóá pau te kai i te mánu, The food is eaten by the bird. *I te mánu* is the Ablative Case.

NOTE.—When, in expressing the Genitive Case of a Noun Substantive, personal acquisition of property is denoted as well as possession, the syllable *na* is used instead of *no*.

Examples.

Ránga tíra, A Gentleman.

SINGULAR.

| | | |
|-------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|
| <i>Nom.</i> | Te ránga tíra . . . | the gentleman |
| <i>Gen.</i> | No te ránga tíra . . . | } of, or belonging to |
| | Na te ránga tíra . . . | |
| <i>Dat.</i> | Ki te ránga tíra . . . | to the gentleman |
| <i>Acc.</i> | Te ránga tíra . . . | the gentleman |
| <i>Voc.</i> | *E mara | O gentleman, or O person |
| <i>Abl.</i> | I te ránga tíra | by the gentleman. |

* It is unusual in this Case to make the Vocative by prefixing *E* to the word in question.

PLURAL.

| | | |
|-------------|--|--|
| <i>Nom.</i> | Nga ránga tíra | the gentlemen |
| <i>Gen.</i> | No nga ránga tíra Na nga ránga tíra | } of, or belonging to the gentlemen |
| <i>Dat.</i> | Ki nga ránga tíra . . . | |
| <i>Acc.</i> | Nga ránga tíra | the gentlemen |
| <i>Voc.</i> | E mára ma | O gentlemen, or O persons |
| <i>Abl.</i> | I nga ránga tíra | by the gentlemen. |

Another Form of the Plural Number.

| | | |
|-------------|----------------------------|------------------------------|
| <i>Nom.</i> | Te ánga ránga tíra . . . | the gentlemen |
| <i>Gen.</i> | No te ánga ránga tíra, | of the gentlemen |
| <i>Dat.</i> | Ki te ánga ránga tíra, | to the gentlemen |
| <i>Acc.</i> | Te ánga ránga tíra . . . | the gentlemen |
| <i>Voc.</i> | E mára ma | O gentlemen, or O persons |
| <i>Abl.</i> | I te ánga ránga tíra . . . | by the gentlemen. |

Táka; the proper name Táka.

SINGULAR.

| | | |
|-------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>Nom.</i> | Táka | Táka |
| <i>Gen.</i> | No Táka, To Táka Na Táka, Ta Taka | } of, or belonging to Táka |
| <i>Dat.</i> | Ki a* Táka | |
| <i>Acc.</i> | Táka | Táka |
| <i>Voc.</i> | E Táka | O Táka |
| <i>Abl.</i> | I a Táka | by Táka. |

* This letter appears to be a part of the Pronoun *ia, he*, which is here introduced by way of pleonasm

Móka ; the proper name Moka.

SINGULAR.

| | | |
|-------------|---------------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>Nom.</i> | Móka | Móka |
| <i>Gen.</i> | No Móka | } of, or belonging to Móka |
| | Na Móka | |
| <i>Dat.</i> | Ki a Móka | to Móka |
| <i>Acc.</i> | Móka | Móka |
| <i>Voc.</i> | E Móka | O Móka |
| <i>Abl.</i> | I a Móka | by Móka. |

Matúa, a Parent.

SINGULAR.

| | | |
|-------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| <i>Nom.</i> | Matúa | the parent, or a parent |
| <i>Gen.</i> | No te matúa | of, or belonging to the parent |
| <i>Dat.</i> | Ki te matúa | to the parent |
| <i>Acc.</i> | Te matúa | the parent |
| <i>Voc.</i> | E kara, or E pá | O parent |
| <i>Abl.</i> | I te matúa | by the parent. |

PLURAL.

| | | |
|-------------|---|------------------------------------|
| <i>Nom.</i> | Nga matúa | the parents |
| <i>Gen.</i> | No nga matúa | of, or belonging to the parents |
| <i>Dat.</i> | Ki nga matúa | to the parents |
| <i>Acc.</i> | Nga matúa | the parents |
| <i>Voc.</i> | E pá má | O parents |
| <i>Abl.</i> | I nga matúa, or I te matúa | } . . . by the parents. |

Táma íti, a Son : (contracted, Tamaiti.)

SINGULAR.

| | | |
|-------------|----------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <i>Nom.</i> | Táma íti | the son, <i>or</i> a son |
| <i>Gen.</i> | No te táma íti . . . | of, <i>or</i> belonging to the son |
| <i>Dat.</i> | Ki te táma íti | to the son |
| <i>Acc.</i> | Te táma íti | the son |
| <i>Voc.</i> | E koro, <i>or</i> E táma . | O son |
| <i>Abl.</i> | I te táma íti | by the son. |

PLURAL.

| | | |
|-------------|-----------------------|--|
| <i>Nom.</i> | Nga táma níki | the sons |
| <i>Gen.</i> | No nga táma níki . . | of, <i>or</i> belonging to the sons |
| <i>Dat.</i> | Ki nga táma níki . . | to the sons |
| <i>Acc.</i> | Nga táma níki | the sons |
| <i>Voc.</i> | E koro ma | O sons |
| <i>Abl.</i> | I nga táma níki . . . | by the sons. |

Another Form of the Plural Number.

| | | |
|-------------|------------------------|---|
| <i>Nom.</i> | Te ánga táma níki . . | the sons, <i>or</i> boys |
| <i>Gen.</i> | No te ánga táma níki, | of, <i>or</i> belonging to the sons, &c. |
| <i>Dat.</i> | Ki te ánga táma níki, | to the sons <i>or</i> boys |
| <i>Acc.</i> | Te ánga táma níki, . . | the sons <i>or</i> boys |
| <i>Voc.</i> | E koro ma | O sons, <i>or</i> O boys |
| <i>Abl.</i> | I te ánga táma níki, | by the sons <i>or</i> boys. |

Táma íne, a Daughter.

SINGULAR.

| | | |
|-------------|-------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <i>Nom.</i> | Táma íne | the daughter, or a daughter |
| <i>Gen.</i> | No te táma íne . . . | of, or belonging to the daughter |
| <i>Dat.</i> | Ki te táma íne . . . | to the daughter |
| <i>Acc.</i> | Te táma íne | the daughter |
| <i>Voc.</i> | E ko | O daughter, or O girl |
| <i>Abl.</i> | I te táma íne | by the daughter. |

PLURAL.

| | | |
|-------------|--|-----------------------------------|
| <i>Nom.</i> | Nga táma íne | the daughters |
| <i>Gen.</i> | No nga táma íne . . . | of, or belonging to the daughters |
| <i>Dat.</i> | Ki nga táma íne . . . | to the daughters |
| <i>Acc.</i> | Nga táma íne | the daughters |
| <i>Voc.</i> | E ko ma | O daughters, or O girls |
| <i>Abl.</i> | I nga táma íne, or } I te ánga táma íne } | by the daughters. |

OF GENDER.

The distinction of Gender, in this language, is generally made by adding the word signifying male or female.

The words which denote the different sexes are the following; viz.

Táne—a male as he is in alliance with the female, or as he is the husband of a wife.

Wahíne—a female as she is in alliance with the male, or as she is the wife of her husband.

Touráwi—any male.

Uwha—any female.

Examples.

- E táne tohúnga . . . a priest.
 E wahíne tohúnga . a priestess.
 E táne íka a male fish.
 E wahíne íka a female fish.
 E táne mánu a male bird.
 E wahíne mánu . . a female bird.

Also,

- E matúa táne a father.
 E matúa wahíne . . a mother.
 E tupúna táne a grandfather.
 E tupúna wahíne . . a grandmother.
 E ponóngá táne . . a man-servant.
 E ponóngá wahíne . a maid-servant.
-
- E kára rée touráwi . a male beast.
 E kára rée úwha . . a female beast.

OF A NOUN ADJECTIVE.

THE Particle *Ka* is generally prefixed to Adjectives when they are placed alone.

Examples.

| | |
|-------------------|----------------------|
| Ka róa . . long | Ka poto . . . short |
| Ka núi . . large | Ka íti small |
| Ka ma . . . white | Ka mangu . . black |
| Ka óra . . well | Ka máte . . . ill |
| Ka máma . light | Ka taimaha . heavy |
| Ka pai . . . good | Ka kíno . . . bad |

The Adjective is generally placed immediately after the Substantive, the prefix *Ka* being then omitted.

Examples.

- E rákau róa a long tree.
 E ngádu núi a great wave.
 E ngákau ou a new heart.
 E kánohi ma a clean face.
 E matúa pai a good parent.
 E po póto a short night.

NOTE.—With regard to the Plural Number, the Adjectives are subject to the same rules with the Substantives.

The Comparative and Superlative Degrees are generally formed by Particles, or other words prefixed or affixed; but the Superlative is sometimes formed by repeating the same adjective.

Examples.

- E wáka núi a large canoe.
 E wáka núi átu a larger canoe.
 E wáka waka éra éra a very large canoe.
 E ánga pai a good performance.
 *Pai átu te ánga a better performance.
 Pai ráwa te ánga an excellent performance.
 Ka núi ténei púke . . . this hill is large.
 E núi átu téra púke . . that hill is larger.

• In this, and a few other instances, the Adjective precedes the Substantive. And it may be further remarked, that by prefixing Adjectives generally to the word *ánga*, as above, the New Zealanders form their Abstract Nouns; of which examples will be given hereafter.

E púke núi, e púke waka { a great hill, an immense
éra éra te púke ráina { hill is that hill.

Ka pai te ánga o te pákeha, the performance of the
white man is good.

Pai ráwa te ánga o te pákeha { the performance of the
white man is exceed-
ing good, or good to
the greatest extent.

E meá nóhi nóhi a very small thing.

E méa núi núi a very large thing.

NUMERALS.

1. CARDINAL NUMBERS.

- 1 Ko táhi One
- 2 Ka dúa Two
- 3 Ka tódu Three
- 4 Ka wá Four
- 5 Ka díma : . . . Five
- 6 Ka óno Six
- 7 Ka wítu Seven
- 8 Ka wádu Eight
- 9 Ka íwa Nine
- 10 Ka nga údu . Ten.

**Ka te kau; ko táhi . . Numerals counted once,
or Ten**

- 1 Ma táhi and one
- 2 Ma dúa and two
- 3 Ma tódu and three
- 4 Ma wá and four

- 5 Ma díma and five
 6 Ma óno and six
 7 Ma wítu and seven
 8 Ma wádu and eight
 9 Ma íwa and nine
 10 Ma nga údu . . . and ten.

**Ka te kau; ka dúa . . Numerals counted twice,
 or Twenty.**

After the same manner will all the Tens be performed, till we arrive at a Hundred, which is the tenth number of Ten so taken. This last tenth, or the number One Hundred, is termed *Kā rau*; after which the same process will again be ten times repeated, till we arrive at a Thousand, which is termed *Ka máno*.

Table of leading Numbers, from Ten to Two Thousand.

| | | |
|-----|----------------------|-------------|
| 10 | Ko táhi te kau . . | Ten |
| 20 | Ka dúa te kau . . | Twenty |
| 30 | Ka tódu te kau . . | Thirty |
| 40 | Ka wá te kau . . . | Forty |
| 50 | Ka díma te kau . . | Fifty |
| 60 | Ka óno te kau . . | Sixty |
| 70 | Ka wítu te kau . . | Seventy |
| 80 | Ka wádu te kau . . | Eighty |
| 90 | Ka íwa te kau . . . | Ninety |
| 100 | Ka rau | Hundred |
| 200 | Ka dúa rau | Two hundred |

| | | |
|------|-----------------------|---------------|
| 300 | Ka tódu rau | Three hundred |
| 400 | Ka wá rau | Four hundred |
| 500 | Ka díma rau | Five hundred |
| 600 | Ka óno rau | Six hundred |
| 700 | Ka wítu rau | Seven hundred |
| 800 | Ka wádu rau | Eight hundred |
| 900 | Ka íwa rau | Nine hundred |
| 1000 | Ka máno | Thousand |
| 2000 | Ka dúa máno, &c. | Two thousand. |

NOTE.—Any Number indefinitely great is called *Tíni*.*

The New Zealanders count by pairs, as well as single numbers. These different methods are called in their language,

Tatau ta ki táhi, Counting by single numbers,
and,

Tatau ta ki dúa, Counting by pairs.

In translating the method of counting by pairs, say, *one pair*, instead of the word *one*; *ten pairs*, instead of the word *ten*; &c.

Another Form of expressing the Cardinal Numbers, which is generally used in answering the Question "How many?"

| | | |
|---|-------------------|-------|
| 1 | Ko táhi | One |
| 2 | Ka dúa | Two |
| 3 | Ka tódu | Three |

* This may be illustrated by a proverbial expression in use among the natives; viz. Ki a waikato te tíni o te tángata, ki a kawia te máno;—i. e. The (river) *waikato* has its ten thousands, and the (river) *kawia* its thousands.

| | | |
|-----|------------------------------|---------------------------|
| 4 | Ka wá | Four |
| 5 | Ka díma | Five |
| 6 | Ka óno | Six |
| 7 | Ka wítu | Seven |
| 8 | Ka wádu | Eight |
| 9 | Ka íwa | Nine |
| 10 | Ka nga údu,—Ka te kau . | Ten |
| 11 | Ka nga údu, ma táhi . . . | Eleven |
| 12 | Ka nga údu, ma dúa . . . | Twelve |
| 13 | Ka nga údu, ma tódu . . | Thirteen |
| 14 | Ka nga údu, ma wá . . . | Fourteen |
| 15 | Ka nga údu, ma díma . . | Fifteen |
| 16 | Ka nga údu, ma óno . . . | Sixteen |
| 17 | Ka nga údu, ma wítu . . . | Seventeen |
| 18 | Ka nga údu, ma wádu . . | Eighteen |
| 19 | Ka nga údu, ma íwa . . . | Nineteen |
| 20 | Ka dúa te kau | Twenty |
| 21 | Ka dúa te kau, ma táhi . | Twenty-one |
| 56 | Ka díma te kau, ma óno . | Fifty-six |
| 88 | Ka wádu te kau, ma wádu, | Eighty-eight |
| 150 | Ko táhi rau, ma díma te kau, | One hundred and fifty |
| 504 | Ka díma rau, ma wá . . . | Five hundred and four. |

2. ORDINAL NUMBERS.

| | | |
|------|----------------------|------------|
| 1st, | Ko te táhi | The first |
| 2d, | Ko te dúa | The second |
| 3d, | Ko te tódu | The third |
| 4th, | Ko te wá | The fourth |

| | | |
|---------|---------------------|--------------------|
| 5th, | Ko te díma | The fifth |
| 6th, | Ko te óno | The sixth |
| 7th, | Ko te wítu | The seventh |
| 8th, | Ko te wádu | The eighth |
| 9th, | Ko te íwa | The ninth |
| 10th, | Ko te nga údu . . | The tenth |
| 10th, | Ko te kau | The tenth |
| 20th, | Ko te dúa te kau, | The twentieth |
| 30th, | Ko te tódu te kau, | The thirtieth |
| 40th, | Ko te wá te kau . . | The fortieth |
| 50th, | Ko te díma te kau, | The fiftieth |
| 60th, | Ko te óno te kau, | The sixtieth |
| 70th, | Ko te wítu te kau, | The seventieth |
| 80th, | Ko te wádu te kau, | The eightieth |
| 90th, | Ko te íwa te kau . | The ninetieth |
| 100th, | Ko te rau | The hundredth |
| 1000th, | Ko te máno | The thousandth,&c. |

The word *Ko* in these instances takes the place of the substantive, which may be omitted when the substantive is expressed; as,

Examples.

Maráma te óno The sixth moon.

Rákau te óno The sixth tree, &c.

Or added upon the construction taking a different turn; as,

Examples.

Ko te Po wítu . . . : The seventh night.

Ko te Ra wítu The seventh sun, or day.

OF PRONOUNS.

OF THE PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

SINGULAR.

1st Person, Ahau, I

2d Person, Koe, Thou

3rd Person, Ia . . { He, She,
or It.

DUAL.

Táua, We two

Koduá, Ye two

Ráua, They two.

SECOND DUAL.

Máua, We two (whom I represent, or am speaking of).

PLURAL.

1st Person . . Tátu, We all

2d Person . . Kouútu, Ye all

3d Person . . Rátu, They all.

SECOND PLURAL.

Mátu . We all (whom I represent, or am speaking of).

POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

Possessive Pronouns are not set down alone, but they are combined with certain Particles which are made use of as prefixes or affixes.

In the Singular Number of Possessive Pronouns, *Ku* is used in distinguishing the First Person, *U* in distinguishing the Second, and *Na* in the Third.

In the Dual Number, *táua*, *koduá*, *ráua*, and *máua* distinguish the different Persons: and in the Plural, *tátu*, *houútu*, *rátu*, and *mátu*.

The following are the Possessive Pronouns, with their combinations.

I. With respect to a person, place, or thing.

SINGULAR.

DUAL.

- | | | |
|-------------------------|--|---------------------------------|
| 1. Táku, tóku, My | | Ta táua, to táua, Our two |
| 2. Táu, tóu . Thy | | Ta kodúa, to kodúa, Your two |
| 3. Tána, tóna, His, &c. | | Ta ráua, to ráua, Their two. |

SECOND DUAL.

1st Person . . Ta máua, to máua . . Our two
whom I represent, &c.

PLURAL.

1. Ta tátu, to tátu Our
2. Ta kouútu, to kouútu Your
3. Ta rátu, to rátu. Their.

SECOND PLURAL.

1st Person . . Ta mátu, to mátu . . Our, whom
I represent, &c.

II. With respect to persons, places, or things.

SINGULAR.

DUAL.

- | | | |
|-----------------------|--|-------------------------------|
| 1. Aku, óku, My | | A táua, o táua, Our two |
| 2. Au, óu, Thy | | A kodúa, o kodúa, Your two |
| 3. Ana, óna, His, &c. | | A ráua, o ráua, Their two. |

SECOND DUAL.

1st Person . . A máua, o máua . . Our two
whom I represent, &c.

PLURAL.

1. A tátu, o tátu Our
2. A koútu, o koútu Your
3. A rátu, o rátu Their.

SECOND PLURAL.

- 1st Person . . A mátu, o mátu . . Our, whom I represent, &c.
-

The following Examples are set down in elucidation of the Possessive Pronouns.

First, with respect to a thing; as, a Fish-hook, or an Axe.

Matau, a Fish-hook.

SINGULAR.

1. Táku matau . . . My fish-hook
2. Táu matau . . . Thy fish-hook
3. Tána matau . . . His or her fish-hook.

DUAL.

1. Ta táua matau . . The fish-hook of us two
2. Ta kodúa matau . The fish-hook of you two
3. Ta ráua matau . . The fish-hook of the two.

SECOND DUAL.

- 1st Person . . Ta máua matau, The fish-hook of us two whom I represent, &c.

PLURAL.

1. Ta tátu matau . . The fish-hook of us all
2. Ta koútu matau . The fish-hook of you all
3. Ta rátu matau . . The fish-hook of them all.

SECOND PLURAL.

1st Person . . Ta mátu matau, The fish-hook of
us all whom I represent.

Tóki, an Axe.

SINGULAR.

1. Tóku tóki . . My axe
2. Tóu tóki . . . Thy axe
3. Tóna tóki . . His axe.

DUAL.

1. To táua tóki . . . The axe of us two
2. To kodúa tóki . . The axe of you two
3. To raúa tóki . . . The axe of them two.

SECOND DUAL.

1st Person . . To máua tóki . . The axe of us
two whom I represent.

PLURAL.

1. To tátu tóki . . . The axe of us all
2. To koútu tóki . . The axe of you all
3. To rátu tóki . . . The axe of them all.

SECOND PLURAL.

1st Person . . To mátu tóki . . The axe of
us all whom I represent.

Secondly, with respect to things; as, Fish-
hooks, Axes.

D

Nga Matau, Fish-hooks.

SINGULAR.

1. A'ku matau My fish-hooks
2. A'u matau Thy fish-hooks
3. A'na matau His fish-hooks.

DUAL.

1. A táua matau . . The fish-hooks of us two
2. A kodúa matau . The fish-hooks of you two
3. A ráua matau . . The fish-hooks of them two.

SECOND DUAL.

- 1st Person . . A máua matau . . The fish-hooks of us two whom I represent.

PLURAL.

1. A tátu matau . . The fish-hooks of us all
2. A kouútu matau . The fish-hooks of you all
3. A rátu matau . . The fish-hooks of them all.

SECOND PLURAL.

- 1st Person . . A mátu matau . . The fish-hooks of us all whom I represent.

Nga Tóki, Axes.

SINGULAR.

1. O'ku tóki . . My axes
2. O'u tóki . . . Thy axes
3. O'na tóki . . His axes.

DUAL.

1. O táua tóki . . . The axes of us two
2. O kodúa tóki . . The axes of you two
3. O ráua tóki . . . The axes of them two.

SECOND DUAL.

1st Person . . O máua tóki . . The axes of us
two whom I represent.

PLURAL.

1. O tátu tóki . . . The axes of us all
2. O kouútu tóki . . The axes of you all
3. O rátu tóki . . . The axes of them all.

SECOND PLURAL.

1st Person . . O mátu tóki . . The axes of us
all whom I represent.

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

SINGULAR.

1. Ténei . . This (very near)
2. Téna . . . That (in sight)
3. Téra . . . That (at a distance).

PLURAL.

1. E'nei . . . These (very near)
2. E'na . . . Those (in sight)
3. E'ra . . . Those (at a distance).

Examples.

Ténei tángata, or Te tángata nei, This man(here).

E'nei tángata, These men (here).

Téna méa, That thing } in view, or which is
E'na méa, Those things } exhibited, &c.

Téra wahíne, That woman }
E'ra wahíne, Those women } at a distance.

RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

I HAVE not been able to discover any words in the New-Zealand Language corresponding to the Relative Pronouns in other languages. The few Examples following will shew that these Pronouns are generally understood.

1. Ko te tángata náku i koréro átu,
The man I spoke of.
2. Ko te rákau náu i waka kíte mai,
The tree you shewed me.
3. Ko te íwi kóa mádu i *'au,
The tribe vanquished by me.
4. Ko to táua nei tángata,
The man we are (speaking) of.

* This is an abbreviation of *ahau*, I or Me.

NOTE.—In the foregoing examples of Possessive, Demonstrative, and Relative Pronouns, the Particles *te*, *ta*, and *to* are evidently used in the Singular Number *only*; and *e*, *a*, and *o*, in the Plural.

INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

Wai . . Who

K'wai, (from Ko wai,) . . Who.

E'aha . . What.

A'ha (used after the substantive in distinguishing) . . Which.

Examples.

K'wai ra te Atúa Núi? Who is the Great God?

Ko Jihóva Jehovah.

E'aha te Atúa? - - What is God?

E waidúa - - - - A spirit.

Tángata áha? - - - Which man?

I'ka áha? - - - - Which fish?

In asking some questions, such as a person's name, the word *k'wai* is used, and not *éaha*.

K'wai tóu ingóa? . . . What (or Who) is thy name?

K'wai téra tángata? . What (or Who) is that man?

OF VERBS.

VERBS are of three kinds; Active, Neuter, and Causative.

Verbs have two Voices, the Active and the Passive.

There are three Moods: the Indicative, the Imperative, and the Subjunctive.

The Tenses of Verbs are three; Past, Present, and Future.

NOTE.—The Future is often used to express the continuance of action, &c. implied by the verb.

The Preter and Future often signify the time present.

VERB ACTIVE.

Examples.

Ka Kai, To eat.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

| | | | |
|----------------|----|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <i>Sing.</i> | 1. | E kai ána ra* ókí 'au . . . | I eat. |
| | 2. | - - - - - koe . . . | Thou eatest. |
| | 3. | - - - - - ía | He eateth, or eats. |
| <i>1 Dual,</i> | 1. | - - - - - táua . . . | We (thou and I) eat. |
| | 2. | - - - - - kodúa . | Ye (two) eat. |
| | 3. | - - - - - ráua . . . | They (two) eat. |
| <i>2 Dual,</i> | 1. | - - - - - máua . | We (two whom I am speaking of) eat. |
| <i>1 Plu.</i> | 1. | - - - - - tátu . . . | We (all) eat. |
| | 2. | - - - - - kouútu . | Ye (all) eat. |
| | 3. | - - - - - rátu . . . | They (all) eat. |
| <i>2 Plu.</i> | 1. | - - - - - mátu . . . | We (all of whom I am speaking) eat. |

* Sometimes the words *ra óki* are omitted by the ellipse.

PAST TENSE.

- Sing.* 1. Koá kai ke ra óki 'au . . I have eaten.
 2. - - - - - koe . . Thou hast eaten.
 3. - - - - - ía . . . He has eaten.
- 1 *Dual*, 1. - - - - - táua . . We (thou and I) have eaten.
 2. - - - - - kodúa . Ye (two) have eaten.
 3. - - - - - ráua . . They (two) have eaten.
- 2 *Dual*, 1. - - - - - máua . We (two whom I speak of) have eaten.
- 1 *Plu.* 1. - - - - - tátu . . We (all) have eaten.
 2. - - - - - kouútu . Ye (all) have eaten.
 3. - - - - - rátu . . They (all) have eaten.
- 2 *Plu.* 1. - - - - - mátu . We (all whom I speak of) have eaten.

FUTURE TENSE.

- Sing.* 1. (Apópo) ra óki 'au e kai ai . . (To-morrow) I will eat.
 2. - - - - - koe - - . . thou wilt eat.
 3. - - - - - ía - - . . he will eat.
- 1 *Dual*, 1. - - - - - táua - - . . we (thou and I) will eat.
 2. - - - - - kodúa - - . . ye (two) will eat.
 3. - - - - - ráua - - . . they (two) will eat.

FUTURE TENSE—continued.

- 2 *Dual*, (Απόπο) ρα όκι μάυα ε και αι . . . To-morrow we (two whom I speak of) will eat.
 1 *Plu.* 1. - - - - - τάτου - - . . - - - we (all) will eat.
 2. - - - - - κούτο - - . . - - - ye (all) will eat.
 3. - - - - - ράτου - - . . - - - they (all) will eat.
 2 *Plu.* 1. - - - - - μάτου - - . . - - - we (all whom I speak of) will eat.

NOTE.—In expressing the Past and Future Tenses of Verbs, it is common to mention the place *where*, or the time *when*, a thing was, or will be done. Some verbs, however, admit the prefix *κόα*, and the affix *κε*, in determining the Past Tense, and the Vowel *α* prolonged in determining the Future.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

- Sing.* 2. Ek ai ra koe Eat thou.
 3. Ka kai ra ía Let him, or her, eat.
 1 *Dual*, 1. Ka kai ra táυα Let us (two) eat.
 2. E kai ra kodúa Do you (two) eat.
 3. Ka kai ra ráυα Let them (two) eat.
Plu. 1. Ka kai tátú Let us (all) eat.
 2. E kai ra kouútu Do you (all) eat.
 3. Ka kai ra rátu Let them (all) eat.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

| | | | |
|----------------|----|----------------------------|---|
| <i>Sing.</i> | 1. | E kai ána pe óki 'au . . . | I may be, or perhaps am eating. |
| | 2. | - - - - - koe . . . | Thou mayest be, or perhaps art eating. |
| | 3. | - - - - - ía . . . | He may be, or perhaps is eating. |
| <i>1 Dual,</i> | 1. | - - - - - táua . . . | We (thou and I) may be, or perhaps are eating. |
| | 2. | - - - - - kodúa . | Ye (two) may be, or perhaps are eating. |
| | 3. | - - - - - ráua . | They (two) may be, or perhaps are eating. |
| <i>2 Dual,</i> | 1. | - - - - - máua . | We (two of whom I speak) may be, or perhaps are eating. |
| <i>1 Plu.</i> | 1. | - - - - - tátu . | We (all) may be, or perhaps are eating. |
| | 2. | - - - - - koútu . | Ye (all) may be, or perhaps are eating. |
| | 3. | - - - - - rátu . | They (all) may be, or perhaps are eating. |
| <i>2 Plu.</i> | 1. | - - - - - mátu . | We (all whom I speak of) may be, or perhaps are eating. |

PAST TENSE.

| | | | |
|----------------|----|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <i>Sing.</i> | 1. | Kóá kai ke pe óki 'au . . . | I might (or perhaps) have eaten. |
| | 2. | - - - - - koe . . . | Thou &c. |
| | 3. | - - - - - íá . . . | He &c. |
| 1 <i>Dual,</i> | 1. | - - - - - táua . . . | We &c. |
| | 2. | - - - - - kódúa . . . | Ye &c. |
| | 3. | - - - - - ráua . . . | They &c. |
| 2 <i>Dual,</i> | 1. | - - - - - máua . . . | We &c. |
| 1 <i>Plu.</i> | 1. | - - - - - tátu . . . | We all &c. |
| | 2. | - - - - - kóutu . . . | Ye all &c. |
| | 3. | - - - - - rátu . . . | They all &c. |
| 2 <i>Plu.</i> | 1. | - - - - - mátu . . . | We all whom &c. |

FUTURE TENSE.

| | | | |
|----------------|----|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <i>Sing.</i> | 1. | (A mudi) pe óki 'au e kai ai . . . | (Hereafter) I perhaps shall eat. |
| | 2. | - - - - - koe - - - . . . | - - - - - thou &c. |
| | 3. | - - - - - íá - - - . . . | - - - - - he &c. |
| 1 <i>Dual,</i> | 1. | - - - - - táua - - - . . . | - - - - - we &c. |
| | 2. | - - - - - kodúa - - - . . . | - - - - - ye &c. |
| | 3. | - - - - - ráua - - - . . . | - - - - - they &c. |
| 2 <i>Dual,</i> | 1. | - - - - - máua - - - . . . | - - - - - we of whom &c. |

FUTURE TENSE—continued.

- 1 *Plu.* 1. (A mudi) pe óki 'au e kai ai . . (Hereafter) we all &c.
- 2. - - - - kóutu - - . . - - - ye all &c.
- 3. - - - - rátu - - . . - - - they all &c.
- 2 *Plu.* 1. - - - - mátu - - . . - - - we all whom &c.

VERB NEUTER.

Aire, To Move;—from Aere, or Circular Motion.

Aire mai, To come or approach.

Aire átu, To go or depart.

Aire mai . . To Come.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

- Sing.* 1. E aire mai ána ra óki 'au . . . I am coming.
- 2. - - - - koe . . . Thou art coming.
- 3. - - - - ía . . . He is coming.
- 1 *Dual,* 1. - - - - táua . . . We (thou and I) are coming.
- 2. - - - - kodúa . . . Ye (two) are coming.
- 3. - - - - ráua . . . They (two) are coming.
- 2 *Dual,* 1. - - - - máua . . . We (two whom I am speaking of) are coming.

PRESENT TENSE—continued.

- 1 *Plu.* 1. E aire mai ána ra óki tátu . . . We (all) are coming.
 2. - - - - - koútu . . . Ye (all) are coming.
 3. - - - - - rátu . . . They (all) are coming.
 2 *Plu.* 1. - - - - - mátu . . . We (all whom I speak of) are coming.

PAST TENSE.

- Sing.* 1. (No nanáhi) ra óki 'au i aire mai ai . . . (Yesterday) I came.
 2. - - - - - koe - - - - - thou camest.
 3. - - - - - ía - - - - - he came.
 1 *Dual,* 1. - - - - - táua - - - - - we (thou & I) came.
 2. - - - - - kodúa - - - - - ye (two) came.
 3. - - - - - ráua - - - - - they (two) came.
 2 *Dual,* 1. - - - - - máua - - - - - we (two of whom I speak) came.
 1 *Plu.* 1. - - - - - tátu - - - - - we (all) came
 2. - - - - - koútu - - - - - ye (all) came.
 3. - - - - - rátu - - - - - they (all) came.
 2 *Plu.* 1. - - - - - mátu - - - - - we (all of whom I speak) came.

NOTE.—In the Past Tense above mentioned, instead of the word *Came*, the words *Am coming* &c. ought properly to be substituted; the Preter Tense being only signified by the word *Yesterday*.

Example.

Tai mai . . . To Arrive.

Sing. 1. Kóa tai ke mai ra óki 'au . . . I arrived, or came.
 2. - - - - - koe . . . Thou hast arrived.
 3. - - - - - ía . . . He has arrived.

1 *Dual*, 1. - - - - - táua . . . We (thou and I) have arrived.
 2. - - - - - kodúa . . . Ye (two) have arrived.
 3. - - - - - ráua . . . They two have arrived.

2 *Dual*, 1. - - - - - máua . . . We (two whom I speak of) have arrived.

1 *Plu.* 1. - - - - - tátu . . . We (all) have arrived.
 2. - - - - - kóutu . . . Ye (all) have arrived.
 3. - - - - - rátu . . . They (all) have arrived.

2 *Plu.* 1. - - - - - mátu . . . We (all of whom I speak of) have arrived.

FUTURE TENSE.

| | |
|-------------------|---|
| <i>Sing.</i> 1. | (A múdi) ra óki 'au e aire mai ai . . . (Hereafter) I will come. |
| 2. | - - - - - koe - - - - - . . . - - - - - thou wilt come. |
| 3. | - - - - - ía - - - - - . . . - - - - - he will come. |
| <i>1 Dual,</i> 1. | - - - - - táua - - - - - . . . - - - - - we (thou & I) will come. |
| 2. | - - - - - kódua - - - - - . . . - - - - - ye (two) will come. |
| 3. | - - - - - ráua - - - - - . . . - - - - - they (two) will come. |
| <i>2 Dual,</i> 1. | - - - - - máua - - - - - . . . - - - - - we (two whom I speak of) will come. |
| <i>1 Plu.</i> 1. | - - - - - tátu - - - - - . . . - - - - - we (all) will come. |
| 2. | - - - - - kóutu - - - - - . . . - - - - - ye (all) will come. |
| 3. | - - - - - rátu - - - - - . . . - - - - - they (all) will come. |
| <i>2 Plu.</i> 1. | - - - - - mátu - - - - - . . . - - - - - we (all whom I speak of) will come. |

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

- Sing.* 2. Aire mai ra óki koe Come thou.
3. ía Let him come.

- Dual*, 1. Aire mai ra óki táua . . . Let us (thou and I) come.
 2. - - - - - kodúa . . . Do you (two) come.
 3. - - - - - ráua . . . Let them (two) come.
- Plu.* 1. - - - - - tátu . . . Let us (all) come.
 2. - - - - - kouútu . . . Come (all of) you.
 3. - - - - - rátu . . . Let us (all) come.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

- Sing.* 1. E aire mai ána pe óki 'au . . . I may be, or (perhaps) am coming.
 2. - - - - - koe . . . Thou &c.
 3. - - - - - ía . . . He &c.
- 1 *Dual*, 1. - - - - - táua . . . We &c.
 2. - - - - - kodúa . . . Ye &c.
 3. - - - - - ráua . . . They &c.
- 2 *Dual*, 1. - - - - - máua . . . We &c.
- 1 *Plu.* 1. - - - - - tátu . . . We all &c.
 2. - - - - - kouútu . . . Ye all &c.
 3. - - - - - rátu . . . They all &c.
- 2 *Plu.* 1. - - - - - mátu . . . We all &c.

PAST TENSE.

| | | |
|--------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <i>Sing.</i> 1. | Kóá tai ke mai pe óki 'au . . . | I might, or (perhaps) have arrived. |
| 2. | - - - - - koe . . . | Thou &c. |
| 3. | - - - - - ía . . . | He &c. |
| 1 <i>Dual</i> , 1. | - - - - - táua . . . | We &c. |
| 2. | - - - - - kodúa . . . | Ye &c. |
| 3. | - - - - - ráua . . . | They &c. |
| 2 <i>Dual</i> , 1. | - - - - - máua . . . | We &c. |
| 1 <i>Plu.</i> 1. | - - - - - tátu . . . | We all &c. |
| 2. | - - - - - kóutu . . . | Ye all &c. |
| 3. | - - - - - rátu . . . | They all &c. |
| 2 <i>Plu.</i> 1. | - - - - - mátu . . . | We all &c. |

FUTURE TENSE.

| | | |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| <i>Sing.</i> 1. (Apópo) | pe óki 'au e aire mai ai . . . | (To-morrow) perhaps I shall come. |
| 2. | - - - - - koe . . . | - - - - - thou &c. |
| 3. | - - - - - ía . . . | - - - - - he &c. |
| 1 <i>Dual</i> , 1. | - - - - - táua . . . | - - - - - we &c. |
| 2. | - - - - - kodúa . . . | - - - - - ye &c. |
| 3. | - - - - - ráua . . . | - - - - - they &c. |
| 2 <i>Dual</i> , 1. | - - - - - máua . . . | - - - - - we &c. |

FUTURE TENSE—continued.

- 1 *Plu.* 1. (Apópo) pe óki tátú e aire mai ai . . (To-morrow) perhaps we all shall come.
 2. - - - - - kóútu - - - - - ye all &c.
 3. - - - - - rátu - - - - - they all &c.
 2 *Plu.* 1. - - - - - mátu - - - - - we all &c.

Aire átu . . To Go (To Depart.)

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

- 1 *Sing.* 1. E aire átu éna ra óki 'au . . I am going.
 2. - - - - - koe . . Thou art going.
 3. - - - - - ía . . He is going.
 1 *Dual*, 1. - - - - - táua . . We (thou and I) are going.
 2. - - - - - kodúa . . Ye (two) are going.
 3. - - - - - ráua . . They (two) are going.
 2 *Dual*, 1. - - - - - máua . . We (two whom I am speaking of) are going.
 1 *Plu.* 1. - - - - - tátú . . We (all) are going.
 2. - - - - - kóútu . . Ye (all) are going.
 3. - - - - - rátu . . They (all) are going.
 2 *Plu.* 1. - - - - - mátu . . We (all whom I am speaking of) are going.

IRREGULAR PAST TENSE of the Verb *To Go*.

Díro . . Gone (out of sight).

| | | |
|--------------------|------------------------------|--------------|
| <i>Sing.</i> 1. | Kóa díro ke ra óki 'au . . . | I had gone. |
| 2. | - - - - - koe . . . | Thou &c. |
| 3. | - - - - - ía . . . | He &c. |
| 1 <i>Dual</i> , 1. | - - - - - taúa . . . | We &c. |
| 2. | - - - - - kodúa . . . | Ye &c. |
| 3. | - - - - - ráua . . . | They &c. |
| 2 <i>Dual</i> , 1. | - - - - - máua . . . | We &c. |
| 1 <i>Plu.</i> 1. | - - - - - tátu . . . | We all &c. |
| 2. | - - - - - koútu . . . | Ye all &c. |
| 3. | - - - - - rátu . . . | They all &c. |
| 2 <i>Plu.</i> 1. | - - - - - mátu . . . | We all &c. |

NOTE. — *Ka díro ra óki 'au*, would signify, as before, *I am gone* &c.
Kóa tai ke díro ra óki 'au, *I have arrived*.

FUTURE TENSE.

| | | |
|-----------------|--|-------------------------|
| <i>Sing.</i> 1. | (Apópo) ra óki 'au e aire átu ai . . . | (To-morrow) I shall go. |
| 2. | - - - - - koe - - - - - | thou &c. |
| 3. | - - - - - ía - - - - - | he &c. |

FUTURE TENSE—continued.

| | | |
|--------------------|---|--------------|
| 1 <i>Dual</i> , 1. | (Apópo) ra óki táua e aire átu ai . . . (To-morrow) | we shall go. |
| 2. | - - - - - kodúa - - - - - | ye &c. |
| 3. | - - - - - ráua - - - - - | they &c. |
| 2 <i>Dual</i> , 1. | - - - - - máua - - - - - | we &c. |
| 1 <i>Plu.</i> 1. | - - - - - tátú - - - - - | we all &c. |
| 2. | - - - - - kouútu - - - - - | ye all &c. |
| 3. | - - - - - rátu - - - - - | they all &c. |
| 2 <i>Plu.</i> 1. | - - - - - mátu - - - - - | we all &c. |

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

| | | |
|--------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------|
| <i>Sing.</i> 2. | Aire átu ra óki koe . . . | Go thou |
| 3. | Ka aire atu ra óki ía . . . | Let him go. |
| 1 <i>Dual</i> , 1. | Aire átu ra óki táua . . . | Let thou and I go. |
| 2. | - - - - - kodúa . . . | Go you two. |
| 3. | - - - - - ráua . . . | Let them two go. |
| 1 <i>Plu.</i> 1. | - - - - - tátú . . . | Let us all go. |
| 2. | - - - - - kouútu . . . | Go you all. |
| 3. | - - - - - rátu . . . | Let them all go. |

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

Sing. 1. E aire átu ána pe óki 'au &c. . . I may be, or perhaps am going &c.

PAST TENSE.

Sin. 1. Kóá díro ke pe óki 'au &c. . I might have been (or perhaps have been) gone &c.

FUTURE TENSE.

Sing. 1. (Apópo) pe óki 'au e aire átu ai . . . (To-morrow), perhaps, I shall go.

VERB

Koréro To Speak.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

| | | |
|------------|-------------------------------|---------------------|
| Sing. 1. | E koréro ána ra óki 'au . . . | I am speaking. |
| 2. | - - - - - koe . . . | Thou &c. |
| 3. | - - - - - ía . . . | He &c. |
| 1 Dual, 1. | - - - - - táua . . . | We (thou and I) &c. |
| 2. | - - - - - kodúa . . . | Ye (two) &c. |
| 3. | - - - - - ráua . . . | They (two) &c. |

PRESENT TENSE—continued.

| | | |
|------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 2 Dual, 1. | E koréro ána ra óki máua . | We (whom &c.) are speaking. |
| 1 Plu. 1. | - - - - - tátu . . | We (all) &c. |
| 2. | - - - - - kóutu . . | Ye (all) &c. |
| 3. | - - - - - rátu . . | They (all) &c. |
| 2 Plu. 1. | - - - - - mátu . . | We (all whom) &c. |

PAST TENSE.

| | | |
|------------|--------------------------------|---------------------|
| Sing. 1. | Kóa koréro ke ra óki 'au . . . | I have spoken. |
| 2. | - - - - - kóe . . | Thou &c. |
| 3. | - - - - - ía . . . | He &c. |
| 1 Dual, 1. | - - - - - táua . . | We (thou and I) &c. |
| 2. | - - - - - kodúa . | Ye (two) &c. |
| 3. | - - - - - ráua . . | They (two) &c. |
| 2 Dual, 1. | - - - - - máua . | We (whom) &c. |
| 1 Plu. 1. | - - - - - tátu . . | We (all) &c. |
| 2. | - - - - - kóutu . | Ye (all) &c. |
| 3. | - - - - - rátu . . | They (all) &c. |
| 2 Plu. 1. | - - - - - mátu . | We (all whom) &c. |

When the *time*, or *place*, is determined wherein the action &c. of the verb is supposed to have existed, the PAST TENSE will be expressed in the following manner.

Sing. 1. (No nanáhi) ra óki 'au i koréro ai . . . (Yesterday) I spoke.
Sing. 1. (I tóku wáka) ra óki 'au i koréro ai . . . I spoke (in my canoe.)

FUTURE TENSE.

| | |
|--------------------|---|
| <i>Sing.</i> 1. | (Apópo) ra óki 'au e koréro ai . . . (To-morrow) I shall speak. |
| 2. | - - - - - koe - - - - - . . . - - - - - thou &c. |
| 3. | - - - - - ía - - - - - . . . - - - - - he &c. |
| 1 <i>Dual</i> , 1. | - - - - - táua - - - - - . . . - - - - - we (thou and I) &c. |
| 2. | - - - - - kodúa - - - - - . . . - - - - - ye (two) &c. |
| 3. | - - - - - ráua - - - - - . . . - - - - - they (two) &c. |
| 2 <i>Dual</i> , 1. | - - - - - máua - - - - - . . . - - - - - we (whom) &c. |
| 1 <i>Plu.</i> 1. | - - - - - tátu - - - - - . . . - - - - - we (all) &c. |
| 2. | - - - - - koútu - - - - - . . . - - - - - ye (all) &c. |
| 3. | - - - - - rátu - - - - - . . . - - - - - they (all) &c. |
| 2 <i>Plu.</i> 1. | - - - - - mátu - - - - - . . . - - - - - we (all whom) &c. |

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

- Sing.* 2. Koréro tía ra óki koe Speak thou.
- 3. Kía koréro ra óki fá Let him speak.
- Dual,* 1. - - - - - táua Let us speak.
- 2. Koréro tía ra óki kodúa Speak ye (two).
- 3. Kía koréro ra óki ráua Let them (two) speak.
- Plu.* 1. - - - - - tátu Let us (all) speak.
- 2. Koréro tía ra óki kouútu Speak you (all).
- 3. Kía koréro ra óki rátu Let them (all) speak.

ANOTHER FORM OF THE IMPERATIVE MOOD.

- Sing.* 2. Koréro tía mai *ra óki koe Speak thou.
- 3. Kía koréro tía mai ra óki fá Let him speak.
- Dual,* 1. Kía koréro táua Let us (thou and I) speak.
- 2. Koréro tía mai ra óki kodúa Speak ye (two).
- 3. Kía koréro ráua Let them (two) speak.
- Plu.* 1. Kía koréro ra óki tátu Let us (all) speak.
- 2. Koréro tía mai ra okí kouútu Speak ye (all).
- 3. Kía koréro ra óki rátu Let them (all) speak.

• When, in a sentence of this kind, the words *ra óki* are omitted, they are nevertheless understood. (See Note, page 30.)

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

Sing. 3. E koréro ána pe óki ía . . He may be, or perhaps is, speaking.

PAST TENSE.

Sing. 3. Kóá koréro ke pe óki ía . . He might have spoken, or he might perhaps have been speaking.

FUTURE TENSE.

Sing. 3. (Apópo) pe óki ía e koréro ai . . (To-morrow) perhaps he will speak.

Another form of expressing the Future Tense is, when an action is going to be performed, or is about to be done; as,

Sing. 1. Ko te kai ra óki 'au . . . I am going to eat.

2. Ko te aire ra óki 'au . . . - - - to move.

3. Ko te koréro ra óki 'au . . . - - - to speak.

Sing. 1. Méa ke 'au e kai I am about to eat.

2. Méa ke koe e aire Thou art about to move.

3. Méa ke ía e koréro . . . He is about to speak.

VERB PASSIVE.

Pau . . . To be Consumed.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

Sing. 1. Ka pau ra óki 'au &c. . . . I am consumed &c.

PAST TENSE.

Sing. 1. Kóa pau ke ra oki 'au &c. . . . I have been consumed &c.

FUTURE TENSE.

Sing. 1. Ka pau ra óki 'au (apópo) &c. . . . I shall be consumed (to morrow) &c.

IMPERATIVE MOOD

Sing. 2. Ki a pau ra koe &c. Be thou consumed &c.

In the Subjunctive Mood, use pe instead of *ra*, as before.

CAUSATIVE VERB

Waka kitéa . . . To cause to see, to shew, to view ;
from Kitéa, To see clearly.

NOTE.—*Kité* is generally used as an abbreviation of *Kitéa*.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

Sing. 1. E waka kíte'ána ra óki 'au &c. . . I shew &c.

PAST TENSE.

Sing. 1. (No nanáhi) ra óki 'au i waka kíte' ai &c. . . (Yesterday) I shewed &c.

FUTURE TENSE.

Sing. 1. (Apópo) ra óki 'au e waka kíte' ai &c. . . (To-morrow) I will shew &c.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Sing. 2. Waka kíte' mai ra óki koe &c. . . Shew thou &c.

In the Subjunctive Mood, substitute the word *pe* instead of *ra*, as before.

VERB

Waka róngo . . . To cause to hear.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

Sing. 1. E waka róngo ána ra óki 'au &c . . . I am causing to hear &c.

PAST TENSE.

Sing. 1. E waka róngo ána ra óki 'au (i nanáhi) &c. . . I was causing to hear (yesterday) &c.

Sing. 1. (Apópo) ra óki 'au e waka róngo ai &c. . . (To-morrow) I will cause to hear.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Sing. 2. Waka róngo ra óki koe &c. . . Do thou cause to hear &c.

The word *pe* is substituted for the word *ra* in the Subjunctive Mood, as before.

NOTE.—The verb *waka róngo* is used for *listen*, *hear*, *ken*, and also for *acquaint*, *inform*; such particles as alter its meaning being prefixed or affixed.

VERB.

Waka mátau . . . To cause to know, or to Teach; from Mátau, to Know, to Understand, &c.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

Sing. 1. E waka mátau ána ra óki 'au &c. . . . I teach &c.

PAST TENSE.

Sing. 1. (No nanáhi) ra óki 'au i waka mátau ai &c. . . . I taught (yesterday) &c.

FUTURE TENSE.

Sing. 1. (Apópo) ra óki 'au e waka mátau ai &c. . . . (To-morrow) I will teach &c.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Sing. 2. Kía waka mátau día ra óki koe &c. . . . Teach thou.

In the Subjunctive Mood, substitute the word *pe* instead of *ra*, as before.

IMPERSONAL VERBS.

Examples.

- E úa ána It rains. Ka mau te úa It has ceased to rain.
- E au pápa ána . . . It snows. Ka mútu te áu pápa . . . It has finished to snow.
- E wáti tídi ána . . . It thunders. Ka mútu te wáti tídi . . . It has ceased thundering.
- E wíra ána It lightens. Koá mútu te wíra It has ceased to lighten.
- E wíti mai ána . . . It appears. Kóa wíti ke mai It has appeared.

ADVERBS.

Adverbs relating to TIME.

| | |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Ahéa, When. | I na máte, Anciently. |
| Ahínei, To-day. | Wáwe, Suddenly. |
| I nanáhi, Yesterday. | I múa, Heretofore. |
| Apópo, To-morrow. | A múdi, Hereafter. |
| A te táhi ra, After to-morrow. | A te ai ai, In the evening. |
| I te áo, By day. | A te áta, In the morning. |
| I te po, By night. | |

Adverbs relating to PLACE.

| | |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Ke ihéa, Where, Whither. | Wáho, Without. |
| Nohéa, From whence. | Ténei tahá, This side. |
| (Ra) kohéa, Which way. | Téra tahá, That side. |
| Kónei, Here. | Dúnga, Above. |
| Nokónei, Of this place. | Múa, Before. |
| Konei mai, This way. | Múdi, Behind. |
| Ko i nátu, That way. | Tawíti, Far. |
| Ko i ná, There. | Tawíti tawíti, A great way off. |
| Táta, Near. | Ráro, Below. |
| Iróto, Within. | |

Adverbs relating to QUANTITY.

| | |
|-------------------|-------------------------|
| Núi, Much. | Ma te todú, Thick. |
| I'ti, Little. | Mo ro íti, Very little. |
| Rahi, Large. | Maha, Abundance. |
| Nohi nohi, Small. | Todú todú, Few. |
| Rairai, Thin. | Tíni tíni, Very many. |

Púpu, Abundance. Ráwa, To the utmost extent.
 Káti, Enough. tent.

Adverbs relating to QUALITY.

Pai, Well. Kíno, Ill.
 Tíka, Right. Pakéke, Hardly.
 Eápa, Crooked. Ngawádii, Easily, softly.

Adverbs signifying LIKENESS.

Pénei, Like this, (very near).
 Péna, Like that (pointed at).
 Péra, Like that (at a distance).
 Méa ke, In like manner as.

Adverbs of NUMBER.

E táhi ánga, Once.
 E máno e okínga mai, A thousand times.
 E máha e okínga mai, Many times.

Adverbs of NEGATION.

Kábre, No. Etéka, By no means.
 Kábre kóia péa, Not Kaua, aua, Not, or Do
 at all. not.

Adverbs of AFFIRMATION.

A'ra, Yes. Kóia ra, Truly.
 A'ra óki, Yes.

Adverbs of DOUBT.

Péa, Perhaps. Kóia péa, Very likely.
 Péa óki, Perhaps (so).

Adverbs of INTERROGATION.

Ahéa? When?

E íaha? Why? or What for?

E hía? How many?

NOTE.—It may be remarked, that many of these Adverbs are nothing more than Adjectives or Substantives used adverbially.

EXAMPLES IN ADVERBS.

1. E aire *po* ána óti koe? Art thou going *by night*?
2. Ko té e óki *wáwe* mai óti koe? Wilt thou return *speedily*?
3. E koréro *tíka* ána ra óki te tángata, The man speaks *correctly*.
4. E máhi *mádie* ána ra óki tátu, We all are working *quietly*.
5. E tére *máodi* ána ra óki te tohóra, The whale is swimming (*upon the water*).
6. E títiro *makútu* ána ra óki ía, He is looking (*bewitchingly*).
7. E ánga *hino* ána, A working *ill*.

PREPOSITIONS.

I, By.

No, From, Of.

Ki, To.

Dúnga áki, Upon.

Wáho, Without.

Mo, For.

Ke, At.

Ráro e o, Under.

Róto, Within, or Between.

Examples.

1. Ka díro i te tángata, Taken *by* the man.
2. No te tángata, From the man.
3. Ki te tángata, To the man.
4. Dúnga áki te wáta, Upon the platform.
5. Ráro e o te rákau, Under the tree.
6. Mo te tángata, For the man.
7. Ke te wáre, At the house.
8. Ka nóho 'au *hi roto*, I sit *within*.
9. Ka aire tátu *hi wáho*, Let us all go *out*.

CONJUNCTIONS.

Ma and *me* are used as Conjunctions Copulative; *ma* in coupling words of the same nature and quality; and *me* in coupling words of different qualities, &c.

Examples.

Ko Táka ma, ko Túma; Táka and Túma.
 E dúa te kau ma díma; Twenty and five.
 Na wai óki te Ra, mé te Maráma, me nga wétu? Who made the sun and moon and stars?
 Ka pai ra óki 'au ki te íka, mé te kapána, me te táro. I like fish and potatoes and bread.

Sometimes Conjunctions are formed by the Personal Pronouns :

Examples.

1. Ko máua ko Táka; I and Táka.
2. Ko koe, ko dúa, ko Táka; Thou and Táka.

3. Ko Táka, ko ráua, ko Túma ; Táka and Túma.
4. Ko Táka, ko rátu, ko Túma ma ; Táka, Túma,
and party.
5. Ki a Táka, ki a ráua, ki a Túma ; To Táka
and Túma.

INTERJECTIONS.

Ha há !—denoting surprise.

Au é! Alas!

E tai! Ah!

Aháh !—in disgust.

SYNTAX.

THE NOMINATIVE CASE AND THE VERB.

The Nominative Case agrees with and follows the Verb ; as,

- E tóene *ra óki* te ra, The sun proceeds forward.
 E rére ána te mánu, The bird flies.
 E aróha ána nga matúa, The parents love.
 E aire ána máua, ko Táká, I and Táká move.
 E e óki mai ána te táua, The army is coming back.

NOTE.—In the last four sentences, the *ra óki* is omitted by the ellipse.

SUBSTANTIVE AND ADJECTIVE.

The Adjective follows the Substantive ; as,

- E tángata pai, A good man.
 E ngákau kíno, A bad heart.

Adjectives sometimes precede the substantive ; as,

- Ka róa (*ra óki*) te po, Long is the night.
 E núi te pai o ténei méa, Very good is this thing.
 Pai ráwa tóu ánga, Exceeding good is thy work.

Sometimes the Adjective denoting the particular properties of a Substantive is expressed alone ; the Substantive to which it refers being understood ; as,

- E kúere, An ignorant, unskilful man ;—the word *tángata* being understood.

E tohúnga, A skilful person; as, A priest, An architect, &c.

E tóa, A courageous man.

E hóha, A generous person.

OF THE SUBSTANTIVE AND THE POSSESSIVE PRONOUN.

The Possessive Pronoun is placed either before or after the Substantive; as,

Táku tamaiti, My son; or E tamaiti náku, A son of mine.

Tóku matúa, My parent; or, E matúa nóku, A parent of mine.

To tátu wáre, Our house; or, E wáre no tátu &c.
Kóá máte ke tóku matúa táne, me tóku matúa wahíne; My father and mother are dead.

THE DATIVE CASE SIGNIFYING ACQUISITION.

O mai ki 'au, Produce to me.

Móku te táhi tóki, For me one`axe, or Give me an axe.

Móu tenei tóki, For thee this axe, or Take this axe.

E tángata ngákau núi ki te wawáhi, A man who has a fearless disposition for disputation.

THE ACCUSATIVE CASE AND THE VERB.

Kaua hei Atúa ke móu, Take not a strange God to thee.

E aróha ána 'au ki á koe, I love thee.

Waka e óki mai tóu ponónga ki 'au, Return thy servant to me.

SPACE, MEASURE, TIME, AND PLACE.

Ke tawíti, ko táhi ra ka aire, ka tai; The distance is (that) of one day's journey.

E wai kédi, e óno te róa o te hohónu; A ditch six fathoms deep.

Ki te po, e kóre e kitéa te kanóhi; In the night the eye cannot see.

E tángi po ána ra óki te wahíne á ka áo te ra, kamútu; The woman cries during the night, at day-break ceases.

E'aha ra nei te máhinga máku kei England? What shall I work at in England?

No Niw Zíland ra óki ía, He is from New Zealand.

Ko Niw Zíland ra óki ía, He is going to New Zealand.

Kei úta tóku káinga, My residence is in the interior.

Aire ra óki koe ki tóu wáre, Go to thy house.

PRAXIS.

FAMILIAR DIALOGUES.

DIALOGUE I.

Teacher.

Eaha te méa ki tóu dínka dínka ?—What (is) the thing in thy hand ?

Pupil.

E matau kau áno.—A fish-hook only.

Eaha, an interrogative pronoun, signifying *what*.

Te, a definite article, and like the English article *the*.

Méa, signifies a likeness unto any substantive intended or understood, but not expressed: it is also used for the word *thing*.

Ki, signifies *close to, adjoining, in, or to*.

Tóu, the possessive pronoun, denoting *thy* (singular number).

Dínka dínka, The hand, or The fingers.

NOTE.—*E'aha te méa*, when translated literally, denotes *What the thing?* The neuter verb is being understood.

E, an indefinite article.

Matau, a Fish-hook.

Kau, ad. signifying *solely, only, &c.*

Áno, answering generally to the verb neuter *To be*.

E matau kau áno, signifies, 'A fish-hook only is here.'

T. Na wai óki i ó mai te matau ki á koe?—Who gave the fish-hook to thee?

P. Na Táka ra óki.—Táka.

T. E tángata pai ra nei ía?—Is he a good man?

P. Ai ra óki; e tángata pai, e tángata hóha.—Yes; a good man, a generous man.

T. Ke ihéa kóia tóna káinga?—At what place truly is his residence?

Na, a particle, used to mark the genitive case.

Wai, interrogative pronoun *Who*; or *Na wai*? Of whom?

Ra óki, an auxiliary verb, meaning *is*, or *does*, or the like. (See the Paradigma.)

I, sign of the past tense. (See Parad.)

O', 'To produce,' to give.

Te, definite article *the*.

Matau, Fish-hook.

Ki, prep. *to*; used in transferring one thing to another.

A koe, Thou (present).

Na, particle, as before.

Táka, proper name.

E, indefinite article.

Tángata, a Man.

Pai, Good.

Ra nei, words denoting a probability, *perhaps*, &c.

I'a, pronoun *he*.

Ai, Yes, or Yes truly.

Hóha, Generous.

Ke, At.

Ihéa, What place? or, *Ke ihéa*, in asking a question, Where?

Kóia, Truly.

Tóna, His; pronoun possessive.

Káinga, Residence.

P. Ke Port Jákson ra óki; ke Paramáta.—At Port Jackson; at Parramatta.

T. Kóá tai óti koe ki reira?—Hast thou been there?

P. Kóá tai ra oki 'au.—I have been there.

T. I nahéa?—When was it?

P. I te e áu tóke ra óki: katai áno 'au ka e óki mai.—It was in winter: just now I am returned here.

T. E wahíne óti ta Táká?—Has Táká a wife?

P. E wahíne ra óki.—He has a wife.

Ke, At.

Port Jákson, proper name of a place.

Ra óki, an auxiliary verb, meaning *is, does, or the like.*

Ke Paramáta, At Parramatta.

Kóá, particle denoting the past tense.

Tai, To reach, or arrive at.

O'ti, (interr.) Whether? &c.

Koe, Thou.

Ki, To.

Reira, There, or In that place.

I nahéa? When?

I, sign of past tense.

Te, The.

E áu tóke, Winter.

Katai, Present arrival.

A'no, verb neuter, *is.*

Au, pron. *I.*

Ka e óki mai, Present return here.

E, indefinite article.

Wahíne, Wife.

O'ti, auxiliary verb, *Is it; Has he?*

Ta, particle forming the genitive case of a substantive denoting possession.

Táká, proper name.

E wahíne, a Woman, Wife.

T. Tóko hía ána tamaníki?—How many children has he?

P. Tóko óno.—Six.

T. E'aha tána máhinga?—What is his office?

P. E karakía ra óki kí tóna Atúa.—A praying to, or calling upon his God.

T. E tohúnga pe óki ía?—Perhaps he is a priest?

P. E tohúnga ra óki.—Yes, a priest.

T. Ko wai óki tóna Atúa?—Who is his God?

P. Ko Jihóva, ra óki; ko Jízus Kraist; ko te Waidúa pai.—Jehovah; Jesus Christ; the Good Spirit.

Tóko hía? 'How many?'—relating to persons.

Hía, relates to the number inquired after.

Ána, His, (a possessive pronoun.)

Tamaníki, Children.

O'no, Six.

Tóko óno Six (persons).

E'aha, interr. pron. *What?*

Tána, His.

Máhinga, Work, or Office.

Karakía, Invocation.

Atúa, God.

Pe óki, particles used to express the Subjunctive Mood. (See Paradigma.)

Ía, He.

Ko wai, or *K'wai*, interrogative pronoun *Who*, or *Who is he?*

Óki, auxiliary verb, *is*.

Tóna, His.

Atúa, name of the Supreme Being.

Ko Jihóva, Jehovah.

Ko Jízus Kraist, Jesus Christ.

Ko te Waidúa, The Spirit. *Pai*, adjective, signifying Good.

T. E tódu ra nei énei Atúa?—Are these possibly three Gods?

P. E téka. Ko táhi ra óki rátu; ko Jihóva ra óki tó rátu ingóa waka éra éra.—No. They are one; Jehovah is their great name.

T. E aira ána koe?—Art thou moving (or going)?

P. E aire ána ra óki 'au. Apópo ka e óki mai, kía wakáko táu'.—I am moving. To-morrow return back, when thou and I will teach.

T. Aire átu ra.—Go in health.

P. I ko na ra.—Remain in health.

Tódu, Three.

Ra nei, Perhaps.

E'nei, These.

Atúa, God; and following *énei*, becomes plural; as, *énei Atúa*, These Gods.

E téka, No.

Ko táhi, One.

Rátu, They; (personal pronoun.)

Tó rátu, Their.

Ingóa, Name.

Waka éra éra, Great.

Aire, To move.

Ána, auxiliary answering to the verb neuter *He does*.

Koe, Thou.

Apópo, To-morrow.

Ka e óki, Return.

Mai, Hither.

Kía, To perform.

Wakáko, a Lesson.

Táu', abbreviation of *Táua*, 'Thou and I.'

Aire átu, Go.

Ra, this word not only signifies 'a body,' but 'a healthful body.'

Aire átu ra, 'Depart well,' or 'Fare thee well;' the word *thee* being understood.

I ko, Here, or Behind me.

Na ra, 'Remain well;' the word *thee* being again understood.

DIALOGUE II.

T. Aire mai ra ; aire mai, aire mai. Té na ra ko koe.—Come cheerly, or well ; come, come. Be thou revived and well ; or, Health to thee.

P. E'mara má ! nohéa ténei kai ?—O my friends ! from whence is this food ?

T. No té Wai Máte.—From te Wai Máte.

P. Na e O'ngi I'ka óki i ó mai ki a kodúa ?—Did Ongi I'ka give it to you ?

Aire mai, 'Come;' (imperative mood.)

Ra, 'A healthful body.'

Té na ra, Be quickened, revived, &c.

Ko koe, Thou.

E'mara ! address to a person, whereby his attention is arrested.

Má, signifies that more persons are intended in the address than the person spoken to.

Nohéa, adv. 'From whence.'

Ténei, demonstrative pronoun *this*.

Kai, Food.

No, prep. *from*.

Té, definite article.

Wai Máte, the proper name of a place.

Na, used here to distinguish the giver in the gift.

O'ngi I'ka, proper name. *I*, sign of past tense.

O', 'To produce.'

O' mai, 'To produce here;' often used for the word *give*.

Ki, To.

A kodúa, 'You who are now in a body.'

NOTE.—Although *kodúa* signifies, for the most part, *ye two*, it is sometimes used in expressing a company, or party belonging to a man.

PHRASES, SENTENCES, DIALOGUES, &c.

IN THE

NEW-ZEALAND AND ENGLISH LANGUAGES.

| | |
|---|--|
| E aire húa húa ána . . . | Walking side by side. |
| E ngadúdu ána | Intense pain. |
| E tu táta ána | Standing near. |
| Ka tu táki | Meet. |
| E tu tákinga | A meeting, or act of coming together. |
| E tére ána | Sailing, or swimming on the water. |
| Ténei áno táu búka búka. | Thy book is here. |
| Méa wá núi | A wide thing. |
| Tángata íka | A fisherman. |
| E kóre e pai | Not good for any thing. |
| Waka rángi mádie tóu dídi ki 'au. | Abate thine anger towards me. |
| E méa pakéke te táro kai-púke. | The ship bread is hard. |
| E tú ra ki dúnga | Stand up. |
| Waka ra hía te wáre | Erect the house. |
| E tángata taua to Niw Zíland tángata. | The man of New Zealand is a warrior. |
| Méa kakára | A sweet-scented thing. |
| Aire átu koe | Go thou away. |
| E táhi tahá o te wáre | One side of the house. |
| U'i átu ki tóu e óa | Intreat thy friend. |
| E móe ána ra oki táku tamaiti; kaua e tutú. | My son is asleep; do not make a noise. |
| E aire katóa mai ána | All coming (many). |

| | |
|---|---------------------------------------|
| E aire kau ána | A walking naked. |
| Ka óre wakamá | Not ashamed. |
| E tátari ána 'au ki á koe | I am waiting for thee. |
| E kuduá mai ki 'au | Strike me with the fist. |
| E karánga tawídi wídi mai ána te tángata. | The man is calling and beckoning. |
| Páni pánia | Besmeared, paint, &c. |
| E wanaunga nóu | A near relation of thine. |
| Wai e ó átu | Let it rest there. |
| E aire nó náno | A walking without any object in view. |
| Méa páni ki te méa mángu. | Like unto painted with black. |
| E pupúí ána te áu | The wind blows. |
| E e 'au máka dídi | A cold wind. |
| Ka póka i te tóto | Besmeared with blood. |
| E máta wéra | A scorched face. |
| E méa pu e óki | A blunt thing. |
| Túdi túdi kí tátú | We are deafened (with the noise). |
| E kóro púpu ána te wai | The water boils. |
| E rákau no te híhiu | A bowsprit. |
| Ka púta mai te tángata | The man is come through, or near. |
| E tai a waiwa | A bracelet. |
| E hédu ána ki te upóko | Combing the hair. |
| Ka kóre te taihépa | The fence is broken. |
| Póki póki íka | Covering fish in order to cook it. |
| Tánu mía te tángata ki te óne óne. | Bury the man in the ground. |
| Méa kanápa | A green thing. |
| Ka pakádu te kópu | The belly is burst open. |
| E mómi mómi ána ráua | They two are kissing each other. |

| | |
|----------------------------------|---|
| E páre-máta no te kaipúke. | A cabin of the ship. |
| E koréro púku ána | Talking secretly. |
| E méa túpu nóa | A thing that grows spontaneously. |
| E kóre e méa | Heedless, regardless. |
| E kóre áta wai | Will not be quiet. |
| Titíro átu | Look at. |
| Káti i te máhi | Sufficient work is done. |
| E máhi po nóa | Work without ceasing. |
| Ki eá eóro te aire | Walk speedily. |
| Koréro tíá átu | Speak to (some one). |
| O'ro hía | Wash (thou). |
| E kai no ána | An eating. |
| E káke ána ki te rákau. | A climbing up the tree. |
| E pídi ána. | (It) is close. |
| E tángata mátau ki te túi túi. | A man who knows how to write. |
| Ko páni | Close, shut, &c. |
| Díte tónu to ráua nei ngá-kau. | Both their hearts are alike. |
| Díte táhi | Like one. |
| Tikína mai | Fetch, bring, &c. into sight. |
| Waka píni | Connect (to bring together). |
| E wáhi tápu | A consecrated place, or thing. |
| Waka táka táka | Roll over, as a piece of timber. |
| E tángata tó pá kai | A man who cooks victuals ; a cook. |
| Mátou kí | Very cold. |
| E támi támi | Craw of a bird, or stomach of a person. |
| E kóro méngi méngi ána | A crisping, as of fish. |
| Ka óre i pára | Not ripe. |
| Ka óre áno i óti | Is not finished. |

| | |
|--|----------------------------------|
| E tângata kohúdu . . . | A manslayer. |
| Karânga tíá átu . . . | Call out, or shout. |
| E tóngá wía nga úa rákau. | Culling flowers or fruit. |
| E tóngá karáka ána . . | Culling fruit. |
| E ángaki ána | Tilling the (ground). |
| E wakató ána | The planting of seed &c. |
| E pútu rânga | An heap. |
| E ádu kânga | An espousal by oath. |
| E ípoki móenga | A curtain for a bed. |
| E ngói kóre | A listless, dispirited mind. |
| Méa tínga ki a pai . . . | To adorn. |
| Na wai e méa mai e tângata kíno? | Who said a bad man? |
| E wáhi ta | A marked place. |
| Tonga wía te pádu . . . | Take away the dirt. |
| Pé hé ána te tângata? . . | What does the man say? |
| E marére ki ráro | To fall down. |
| E hána kowátu | A rocky cave. |
| Méa todú todú | Thinnish. |
| Utía te tádu tádu | Pull up the grass. |
| E méa máku i te úa . . . | A thing wet with rain. |
| Waka táka dídi | To shew anger. |
| E tângata wanaunga kóre, te tângata nei | This man has no near relations. |
| E tângata ére ére | A prisoner. |
| O'no wía tóu potai, ékoro. | Take off thy hat, comrade. |
| E eáua ke | A different feature. |
| Kaua e háe háe tókákahu. | Do not tear thy coat. |
| Tukúa te méa ki te wai . | Put the thing in the water. |
| Koa tórengi ke te ra . . . | The sun has set. |
| E tângata kau dídi te tângata. | The man is an angry man. |
| E róá te wai táinga . . . | The drain is long. |
| E hía móe ána ra óki te tângata. | The man is drowsy,— a-sleepy. |

| | |
|---|--|
| Ka maróke te táro | The bread is dry. |
| Méa ke koe e máta pó; e kóre koe e kíte wáwe. | Thou art nearly blind; thou wilt not see soon. |
| Méa ngawádii | A soft, easy thing. |
| E tá húhu no te wáre . . . | The eaves of the house. |
| Ko kídi tíá te táo | Dart or throw the spear. |
| E ta wí wí | To catch in a snare or thicket. |
| E wai kúra | Red water. |
| E wánake | Steam. |
| E rápu ána | A searching. |
| I nanáhi a 'au ki róto . . . | I was within (the house &c.) yesterday. |
| Huhúa te wakáta | Shut up the spying-glass. |
| Rómia te híhiu | Blow the nose. |
| Na wai íai te tamaiti nei? . | Who begat this child? |
| E óu áno áku i róngo ai . . . | All I heard I have said. |
| Na náno ra óki tána i pátu. | He killed his own (son &c.) |
| Ka nóke táua | Thou and I remove. |
| Ka nóke áhau | I remove. |
| Túku í e ó | Put it down. |
| E íká díki te wapúku nei? | Is this cod-fish a small one? |
| E'aha te máhinga nei? . . . | What is this work? |
| E rápu ána: tóko wá ki te rápu. | A searching: four persons a searching. |
| Ki a páki te rángi, ka eóko. | When the sky is clear, barter (trade). |
| K'wai óki ka kíte to kouútu nei taihae tánga? | Who perceived your theft? |
| Manáwa réka tánga | A time of avenging, satisfying, &c. |
| E kai tére wáhia ko Túma. | Tuma is a carrier of fire-wood. |

- E kóre e óki mai áke, áke, (He, or it) will not return
áke ; máte átu. in haste ; will die abroad.
- K'wai kóia téna pórangi? . Who is that in haste ?
- E waka íra we A thing to search with.
- Aua ra e úo kína, wai eó Do not shut (it) : let (it) re-
ki a pu ére. main open.
- E méa te kóro ke nei, po The stranger asks how many
hía. days, or nights.
- Waka ráhia te wáka Raise upright the canoe.
- Pa réa te wáka Raise the canoe from one
side to the other.
- Wáka kopainga te búka Shut the book.
búka.
- Wéra hía te búka búka Open the book.
- Táko tóna ra óki ki ráro. Lay (thyself) down.
- E'aha i méinga mai? What (are you) speaking
for ?
- E kóre ra téna e mátau. (I, &c. do) not understand
that.
- E kóre óti koe e pai ki a Art thou not willing for me
aire 'au Niw Zíland? to go to New Zealand ?
- E kóre ra óki No, I am not.
- Pai ía tía Do it well.
- Dómia te mangai Stop the mouth.
- Páha tía te óne óne Make the ground bare.
- Téra nga mánu ádu ádu Pursue those fowls.
mía mai.
- Mo te áha ténei? What is this for ?
- A náina dínka hía ki te Pour out this into that.
ráina.
- Tóko hía kóa wáre wáre, How many, my friends, have
ékoro ma, ki te kara- forgotten how to read !
kía!

| | |
|---|---|
| I wánau ra óki 'au ki reira. | I was then born. |
| Káti e á koe, ka méa atu. | I say; Stop thou. |
| Kákahu día ki óukákahu. | Put on thy clothes. |
| Ka koíti te maráma . . . | The moon is small. |
| Káti ko te maráma . . . | The moon has done increasing. |
| K'wai hía? | Who said it, did it, &c. &c.? |
| Koá tápeke ke mátu i te karakía. | We have ceased reading some time. |
| E tódu o ta táu púte. . . | Three of thy bags. |
| E tódu táhi búka búka a Waikáto. | Three books of Waikato's. |
| Máku e míro áku | I will twist my (<i>thread</i>). |
| E'mara! éaha tíá tóno koe e 'au? | Friend (near me)! why dost thou command me? |
| E Káu! aire mai ra; te táhi ngói ma'u? | O Káu! welcome; here is a fish for thee. |
| E mánu mai ráina. | Resting upon the water, as a bird. |
| Ki te méa kóre | To or about nothing. |
| Ki te ráwa kóre | To or about nothing left. |
| Ka wangóa te réo | Increasing the sound (in speaking). |
| Méa mai ána ó átu te búka búka, i díro ki á ía. | (He is saying) give the book that he has taken. |
| E'mara! ki a tú 'au | O sir! let me stand. |
| E'mara! ki a ínga 'au. | O sir! let me lie down. |
| Waka úa tíá mai | Come near me. |
| E e áuraki ána te tángata. | The man is walking quick. |
| Pa réa átu | Turn from me (the face). |
| E'mara! ka kaua 'au i te íka. | O sir! I am tired of fish. |
| E ápainga táku méa | Lift up my thing. |
| Tátari ána 'au ki a Mótú | I am waiting for Mota. |

- E kóre kóia te ránga tíra . . . Will not the gentlemen of
o Inland e hóha ki te England be generous to
wáre Skúl? the School?
- O mai te múka e te óa, kí The friend gives so much
a míro hía, ki áku tápa flax, so that I make thread
kíko ko kóre na. upon my thigh till the
flesh is worn.
- Ka úi ki te karakía . . . (He is) entreating to read.
Ki a kíte tóu airenga . . . (Let me) see thee going.
Méa ke hu: e táta te (The ship is) nearly arrived :
táringa o te púke te hu it will soon be here: it
wáwe mai ki úta: e is coming speedily near
titíro nóa nei tátu. the shore: we are looking
for it.
- Ka káke te pakáukau . . . The kite ascends.
E'aha téna méa ánga mai What is that which is spoken
ki 'au ? to me?
- Ko e ráhia te máripi . . . Open the knife.
Ka káta ki táu wánau . . . (Thou art) laughing at thy
pupils.
- Na wai óki ténei áhi? . . . Whose is this fire ?
E'ara ra óki i 'au ténei. . . This is not by me.
E ou pakaukau . . . The feather of a bird's wing.
Maua ráwa koe . . . Thou and I are friends.
Ka e óro ra óki 'au . . . I am running.
Ka pádi ra óki te tai . . . The sea is flowing.
Ka tímu ra óki te tai . . . The sea is ebbing.
Ka pakóá ra óki te tai . . . The sea is at low water,
the ground being bare.
Ka tutúki ra óki te tai . . . The sea is up at top.—High
water.
- Ka hí ra óki 'au ki te íka. I am fishing.
Ka e ánga ra óki 'au ki te I am working at a house.
wáre.

| | |
|--|-----------------------------------|
| Ka máhi ra óki 'au ki táku máhinga. | I am working at my work. |
| Ka kámo ra óki tóku ká-nohi. | My eye winks. |
| Ka mou ra óki tóku méa i 'au. | My thing that I take with me. |
| Ka nóho ra óki 'au . . . | I am sitting. |
| Ka dínnga hía ra óki 'au ki te wai. | I am pouring out the water. |
| Ka íki tíá ra óki 'au ki táku tamaiti. | I am nursing my child. |
| Ka tó hía ra óki 'au ki te wáka. | I am pulling along the canoe. |
| Ka hámana ra óki te tán-gata. | The man gapes. |
| Ka houma ra óki te tán-gata. | The man absconds. |
| Ka wáti tídi ra óki te rángi. | The heaven thunders. |
| Ko koéra ra óki to te tán-gata mangai. | The man's mouth gapes. |
| Kúa pa rángia | To draw into a circle. |
| Ka túku ra óki 'au ki te móana. | I dive in the sea. |
| Ka manáwa ra óki tóku ngákau. | I take courage. |
| Ka rére ra óki te mánu . | The bird is flying in its course. |
| Ka hé ra óki 'au. . . . | I am erring. |
| E eréa ána ra óki 'au ki tóku rápa rápa. | I am tying my shoe. |
| Ka ió ióro ra óki 'au ki tóku ihéko. | I am taking off my skin. |
| Ka údi ra óki te tau . . | The year has revolved. |
| Ka mátau ra óki 'au . . | I understand. |

| | |
|--|-------------------------------|
| Ka patúa ra óki 'au ki te tángata. | I kill the man. |
| Ka orói ra óki 'au i te ká-kahu. | I am washing with clothes. |
| Ka orói ra óki 'au i tóku kánohi. | I am washing my face. |
| Ka e áka ra óki 'au . . . | I am dancing. |
| Ka píkau ra óki 'au táku méa. | I am carrying my thing. |
| Ka tú ra óki 'au | I stand <i>or</i> am touched. |
| Ka koukou ra óki 'au . . . | I am swimming. |
| Ka túi túi ra óki 'au . . . | I am writing. |
| Ka kohúdu tía ra óki te tángata. | The man is slain. |
| Ka kakára ra óki te méa nei. | The thing smells pleasant. |
| Ka tárona ra óki 'au . . . | I hang myself. |
| Ka koro piko ra óki koe . . . | Thou art stooping. |
| Ka táka ra óki koe | Thou art falling. |
| Ka tángi ra óki ía | He is crying. |
| Ka komotía ra óki tóku ká-kahu. | Putting on raiment. |
| Ka ngau ra óki tóku kará-ree. | My animal bites. |
| E kíte' ána ra óki tátu . . . | We see (all of us). |
| E waka koi ána ra óki 'au i táku máripi. | I am sharpening my knife. |
| E karánga ána ra óki rátu. | They are calling. |
| E tou ána ra óki 'au i tóku kai. | I am cooking my victuals. |
| E túngou ána ra óki tóku e óa. | My friend is nodding. |
| E píro ána ra óki táku íka . . . | My fish stinks. |
| E kúpa ána ra óki koe . . . | Thou art belching. |

| | |
|---|--|
| E hómo mai ána ra óki ía . | He is making haste. |
| E díro mai ána ra óki te méa nei ki 'au. | This thing I take possession of. |
| Kóa tére ke ra óki tóku wáka. | My canoe has sailed or begun to sail. |
| Kóa rére ke táku mánu . | My bird has fled. |
| Ka mau ra óki te úa . . | It has done raining. |
| Kóa nóho ke ra óki te tángata ki tóna nóho wánga. | The man sat down upon his seat. |
| Kóa maúe ke ra óki koe i 'au. | Thou hast been deserted by me some time since. |
| E máre ána ra óki . . . | A coughing. |
| Ka mútu ra óki 'au te kai . | I have done eating. |
| Wai e ó ténei pótai ki ráro. | Put this hat or cover down. |
| O mai ki 'au | Give me. |
| E máta tówa ána te tángata te titíro. | The person is looking earnestly. |
| E'mo wía te méa nei . . | Let this thing be taken off. |
| E úno ána ra óki 'au i tóku kákahu. | I am putting off my clothes. |
| Téra táku méa | Bring me my thing. |
| Na Múdi Wenúa te méa i ó mai. | Mudi Wenua gave me the thing. |
| Ki ai 'au i kitéa | I did not perceive it. |
| Ki a no 'au i kíte' nóa . . | Ditto. |
| Ka manáwa pa tóna ngakau. | His heart perhaps feels. |
| Aua i kóna e nóho hía . . | Do not sit there. |
| Aua te útu mo áku nei karáka na? | Will you give me nothing for my fruit. |
| Kaua óki e útu mo áku nei karáka. | Give me nothing for my fruit. |
| Ka to tóu te áho | The line is sinking into the water. |
| Ka kói kói hía te áho . . . | The line is drawing up. |

| | |
|--|--|
| Ka hé te kúpu | The answer is irrelevant. |
| E aire ána 'au. Ki a kíte 'au-tóku mára, kia óki mai ra. | I am going. When I have seen my farm, I will return. |
| Ki éaha te óti konei na ? . | For what purpose art (thou) here ? |
| Máku e ráha | I will shew it. |
| Ko 'au kikónei e nóho ai . | I will abide here. |
| Ko koe ánake te ránga tíra óki ? | Art thou the only gentleman ? |
| Aire ra e kai, ka e óki mai ai. | Go and eat, then return. |
| Ki a karakía ra pa óki koe. | You may read. |
| Máku áno 'au e karakía . | I will teach myself. |
| Karéka 'au | I like (it.) |
| Ka róngo átu tóku táringa, ka mátau 'au. | When I hear, I understand. |
| E óroi wáre ána ra . . . | Washing the house. |
| E réo ke | A different dialect. |
| E réo máodi | A country dialect. |
| Ka aire táua ki te kóroha. | Thou and I go into the bush. |
| Ka péa mai úki te tatau . | Thrust at the door. |
| Waka kopainga ki te púte. | Cause the basket to be shut up. |
| E kóre te tángata karakía o Yúropi aire átu ki wáho ? | Will not the European reader go out of doors ? |
| E mau átu ána ra óki 'au. | I am taking it to another place. |
| E mau ána méa ki te wáre Skúl á koe ? | Art thou placing things in the School-house ? |
| E wáka e úi | A canoe leaning on one side. |
| Ke pénei te núi | Just so great. |
| E ói te núi | So great. |

| | |
|---|--|
| Kía tóa | Be courageous. |
| Kía pai | Be good. |
| Kía tai | Accomplish it. |
| E' mara! E méinga 'au ki nga mánu. | O Sir! I was speaking about the fowls. |
| E ára énei pádu i 'au . . | This dirt was not made by me. |
| Ko mukúa te méa o tóu kákahu. | Brush the thing from thy coat. |
| Waka nóho te kakau . . | Fix on the handle. |
| Ka méa ra óki 'au ka mútu. | I say (it is) finished. |
| Nóu áno te úere | That saliva is thine. |
| Pápa ráwa tía | Fix the joists. |
| E dúa maráma e te ánga ánga átu ai. | Two moons on the passage from hence. |
| E dúa maráma i te ánga ánga mai ai. | Two moons on the passage back again. |
| Náku áno nga pípi i túnu ai i te áta ra. | My cockles were cooked in the morning. |
| Poká te kánohi | The eye sees. |
| Ka nga údu ma táhi ka mau nga wáti tóka. | Eleven windows. |
| Na te Wáha I'ka i waka róngo átu. | Whaha Heeka told it. |
| Ki a tú koe to tóki Yuropi, ka e ádi tóu ngákau. | When thou art served with European axes, thy heart will rejoice. |
| Orángia to kákahu . . . | Spread out thy raiment. |
| Ma Téte ánake nga pú, e wá. | For Téte four muskets. |
| No te áha tóu ngákau e pórangí ki te útu? | Why are you in such a hurry to be paid? |
| Ki héa na te kau, na te kíte' 'au. | How many tens did I see? |

| | |
|---|---|
| E rānga tīra no ki óti koe? | Art thou a gentleman? |
| E rānga tīra ra óki 'au . | I am a gentleman. |
| Ka mâte 'au i te móenga kóre móku. | I want a bed to sleep on. |
| Waka táka mai te rākau . | Turn over the wood. |
| E ú hía mai te rākau . . . | Ditto. |
| Mo to koūtu wáre ki a tática mai. | (In order that) your house may be near. |
| Ka aire máua ko Téati, ko te tiki óki te méa pai. | I and Teati are going to fetch the good thing. |
| Ki ai 'au e rānga e ó . . . | I did not call out. |
| Na te kotíro no; na Pai áno kói. | The girls did, Pai did put (them in.) |
| Aire, e koe: e kóre koe tukúa mai e 'au. | Go thou: I will not suffer thee to stay here. |
| Ko Méa ra pa 'au, ka díma nga kúmi. | I said, five times ten fathoms. |
| Ka rānga tía, kía aire áke 'tè ánga ra, kía karakía. | Call to the learners to come here and read. |
| Ahéa óti ai | When wilt thou finish? |
| Ka ngói kóre, ka óre e ngói ki te aire. | Dispirited. No disposition to move. |
| O wai téna e tángi | Who is crying? |
| Ka dúdu tóna upóko . . . | Shaking his head. |
| Ko táhi te úre, i áhi tía ráua. | One person begat them both. |
| E kóre koe e kaha i 'au . | Thou art not so strong as I am. |
| Ahúa nga róngo | Making friends. |
| E'aha na ráia? | What does he want? |
| E kóre ra nei e tángi i te ngátu? | Will not (he) cry by scratching so much? |
| Ka tímoro | Bare. |
| Ki a no e tiko nóa? . . . | Has (he) not eased himself? |

- E íaha máu i te áta? . . .** What didst thou want in the morning?
- Máku te táhi mánu . . .** Give me a fowl to eat.
- E íaha máu?** What dost thou want it for?
- Waka nà ngau áno . . .** To cause a biting of (the lips).
- Ka óre koe e tai átu ki ráro?** Dost thou not go below?
- Kaua e títiro ra óki 'au .** I do not look.
- E kóre maróa te é kake ki dunga.** Not able to ascend.
- Waka kí nga ká e ó . . .** Fill the casks.
- Ka máte 'au ki te e óu e á .** I want to have done.
- E ádi ána áku ki a paipai 'au.** I am rejoicing at my expected finery.
- Pára ráhi te kíkó . . .** The flesh is swelling.
- Ki ai mátu me waka róngó ki te méa kíno; waka róngó mátu ki te méa pai.** We have not attended to the thing that is bad: we attend to the thing that is good.
- Káti te nóho kíno . . .** Do not continue wicked.
- Aire í eo; tai e ó ka e óki .** Descend (thou) to this place; then return.
- Aire mai, e ko, e mara ma, kía karakía.** Come, girls and boys, and read.
- A'ku énei ko e úa . . .** (I) cook this evening.
- K'wai téna kouútu e nóho nóa? Kía aire mai, kía tikína mai te méa nei, ka óro í e ó.** For what cause are you sitting still? Come here; get the things, and wash the (floor.)
- Náku ra nei pau ai téra méa?** Did I consume that thing?
- Ki ai e óki 'au ka róngó .** I did not hear.
- Ko te méa ténei i róngó mai ai koe?** Is this the thing you told me of?

| | |
|---|---|
| E'aha te útu mo táku méa i táeháe? | What give (you) to me, in lieu of my stolen prop- erty? |
| Ka tutú kouútu, ka tápu nei, mátu nei? | Are you going to disturb us, whilst we are here engaged? |
| Kía tóro náe tía | Cut (it). |
| Táia | Kill (it). |
| Ta widía | Wave the mat or hand. Beckon. |
| E tódu maráma e wai e o ai Napúi. | Three months (the tribe) <i>Napui</i> have remained at —. |
| Aua óki e tánu mía | Do not bury (it). |
| Ke ihéa te títira? | Where is the axe? |
| E takotó mai ráina | It lies in view there. |
| Kía áta wai | Be peaceable. |
| Kía pai áno ra óki táku | Let my performance be good. |
| Takotó nei ráina te kí | The key is placed there, in sight. |
| Wai e ó no. E pen pai ána táku. | Let it alone. My pen is good. |
| Na wai óki i waka kíno ai te ngákau? | Who perverted the heart? |
| Na te waidúa kíno | The bad spirit. |
| E ói nei áku | This is my all. |
| Ahéa óki koe e máhi ai? | When wilt thou work? |
| A te táhi ra, ra óki | The day after to-morrow. |
| Kutánga | A handful. |
| I nahéa 'au e mútu ai? | When did I finish? |
| No nahéa ra koe e mútu ai? | When didst thou finish? |
| No nahéa te wáre e óti ai? | When was the house finished? |

| | |
|---|--|
| Aua e aire e waka tói tía : kía óro te aire. | Do not walk in a slovenly manner: hasten the pace. |
| No éaha no koe e mu? Ki a no koe e kai' nóa ? | Why art thou so careful of fragments? Hast thou not eaten? |
| E kára póti tánga . . . | Finishing a corner. |
| Méaha ki kouútu ánga i ánga ki o mátu kákahu? | Are you seeking our clothes? |
| Waka e ó kía mai . . . | Cause to return. |
| Aua e kówana . . . | Do not bend it. |
| E kóre óti e réka téra e ókonga. | That is not an agreeable bargain. |
| E táhi tau mo dúnga . . . | A ligature for the top of any thing. |
| I napo i hú mai ai . . . | Last night (he) arrived. |
| Koá díro ke no ra, i múra 'au ā; ka tai áno 'au ka e óki mai. | I have been absent a long time: I am just now re- turned. |
| E uhía nga kákahu . . . | Put off the clothes. |
| E dúa e áunga . . . | A drawing in of (a net). |
| Kía máro átu téra tahá . . . | Stretch out that longer. |
| E'aha tóu úi mai ki 'au . . . | What do you say to me? |
| Ko héa ténei e koréro mai nei? | From whence is it that I I am spoken to? |
| Aráhi mai . . . | To conduct. |
| Ka máte 'au, e te táhi ma- tau máku. | I am very much in want of a fish-hook. |
| Ko tai áno ka kitéa máua: ki ai 'au i kíte' i múa. | We two now see. I did did not see before. |
| Ko ahéa e ánga ai? . . . | When (will you) work? |
| Ko a múdi . . . | Some time hence. |
| Ko ihéa i ánga ai? . . . | When did you work? |
| Ko i múa . . . | Some time ago. |
| E e no áno ki róto ki te puáka. | It is in the box. |

- Máwe í e ó táku Bring my (any thing) down.
- Ki éaha tíá óki koe, ki a When wilt thou finish thy
óti táu máhinga, ki a án- work, and work afresh?
ga ke átu?
- Máku e óko ki a koútu I will trade with you.
- E ói áno ra 'au nei e méa This is all I have got to say.
- Me átu, Me Táka ra óki e Taka says, Come.
aire mai.
- Tukúa kóia péa. Máku e Yield to me. I will fasten
waka ráwa. Kía aire átu it. Do thou go.
koe.
- Takáhi hía kúmara To walk in (sweet potatoe
ground).
- Tai e ó e matau péa, e óu You will perhaps by and
ánga mo nga róngo. bye give me a fish-hook,
as a preliminary of peace.
- Na méa ra óki a ánga? What person made it?
- E aire ána 'au te kó tí mo I am going to get Tee Root
tóu. for thy (any thing).
- Ka tai áno 'au ka nóho e ó. I am just now seated.
- Kai no ía nóa i a rátu e ó, They have been eating my
no tóku méa kí. victuals or things, with-
out leave.
- E waka tó ána ki te kai Sowing seed.
- E tútu ána te ra The sun is at the highest
point.
- Utía ki dúnga Pluck it up.
- Ko te áha pátu e á koe? Why (do they) beat thee?
- Upóko túki túki hía To beat the head. To kill.
- Táuna te táhi ma tátu, ma Let us cook victuals for the
te mánu wídi. strangers.
- No te ródi pípi From gathering cockles.
- Méanga mai, ka aire mai (He) says, Come.
- Aire koútu waka óti Go ye, and finish.
- E'aha tóu ráwa? What hast thou got?

| | |
|---|--|
| E tóki ra | An axe. |
| Ahéa tóu ka óti? | When will thy work be done? |
| E méa ána á koe ki 'au? . | Art thou speaking to me? |
| No te méa mai ána a koe ki 'au i nanáhi. | Didst thou speak to me yesterday. |
| Ka kíte' a koe? | Dost thou see? |
| Ai! No te rápu nóa ra kíte' a. | Yes! From searching, I see. |
| Komi día te kai? | Select the <i>kai</i> . |
| Títi átu | Bolt it (the door). |
| No héa na te kakaua . . . | Whence is the bitterness, &c. |
| E mara! i konei óki koe, nei? | O Sir! stop thou here; wilt thou not? |
| Ka máte 'au; e hú ána ra áku dínka dínka. | I am in trouble. My hands are in pain. |
| E mara! ka i naina a koe tóku áhi. | O Sir! sit against my fire. |
| Ka óre áno matu e mútu nóa te karakía? | Have we not done reading? |
| Kóia ra óki | Yes, truly. |
| E póno ra óki | It is a truth. |
| E kóre e hú wáwe mai te kaupúke. | The ship will not soon arrive. |
| Pa e úa tía | A breaking into property. |
| Pa hía tía | A beating or killing. |
| E núi te káinga e te mau nei. | A great place taken into possession. |
| E kóre ra mátu e e óko . . | We will not trade. |
| Ka óre áno 'au e mútu nóa. | I have not finished. |
| Kóia áno tóku koudi . . . | This is my <i>koudi</i> *. |
| No wai téna wáre? | Who does that house belong to? |

* A pitchy substance, sometimes chewed by the natives.

| | |
|---|---|
| Noku | To me. |
| No wai énei wáre? . . . | Who do these houses belong to? |
| Noku | They belong to me. |
| Ka tai áno tú kai i 'au . . | I have just cooked the victuals. |
| Ka péia te púnga i te e áu . | The anchor drifts with the wind. |
| E mara! e kore e má i te múdu. | O Sir! it is not clean with rubbing. |
| E tángata wáka kíno uki koe. | Thou art a bad man. |
| Aire ra e kai; ke te wáre nei e kai ai. | Go and eat at the house. |
| Ko tá wáhi átu áno: ki a no i hoi mai. | He is waiting on the other side: (he) is not arrived. |
| Ka ánga átu tawíti . . . | He is attached to a distant place. |
| Ka pé hía mai ki tóu wai-wai. | Push with thy foot. |
| E'aha na koe ki tóu koréro? | What dost thou speak about? |
| E mara! kóia ra téra . . | O Sir! that is true. |
| Ma wai e kai na kouútu nei padu? | Who is to eat this dirt of yours? |
| Na Téati ténei koudi e ngaua. | This is Téati's <i>koudi</i> which (I am) chewing. |
| Aua e áuraki na | Do not hurry. |
| Kóá máhi ke ra 'au . . . | I have wrought. |
| Kóá mútu ke ra koe . . . | Thou hast done. |
| Kóá díro ke i múa ke . . . | (He) went at first, or some time ago. |
| Na wai kóá wawáhi? . . . | Who broke it? |
| Ka aire 'au | I am going. |
| E ékake ána á 'au | I am ascending. |

| | |
|--|---------------------------------------|
| Ko 'au áno ki roto . . . | I am within (the house &c.) |
| E pótai mo te upóko . . . | A hat for the head. |
| E mútu ánga pai . . . | A good conclusion. |
| E mau ténei púte . . . | Take with (thee) this basket. |
| Kía kàrakía táu búka búka. | Read thy book. |
| Aere mai ki té kai . . . | Come here to eat. |
| Aere ki te ngákii . . . | Move to work. |
| E maráma áno . . . | There is a moon. |
| E kai te táhi wáhi méa kai. | Eat some victuals. |
| Máku óti óki koe éaha? . . | What am I to do for thee? |
| E'aha óki táku ráwa? . . | What have I got? |
| Kía te koréro . . . | Speak softly. |
| E'aha átu ána 'au ki a koe? | What am I doing to thee? |
| Ko 'au ána kei te máte. . . | I alone shall be ill. |
| I a rá e máte ai? . . . | By whom was (she &c.) killed? |
| Aere óti átu . . . | Go and remain absent. |
| E' a ra óki máku kúmara . . | The sweet potatoes are not for me. |
| Karóha pa karáma ki á koe. | Father loves thee. |
| U'a úa hía te upóko . . . | The head is pained. |
| E tángata waka mátau ki te túi túi. | A man who teaches to write. |
| Ka tóene tánga o te ra. . . | The daily motion of the sun. |
| E tángi ánga . . . | A thing to cry at. |
| Kohéa kouútu e aire ai? . . | Where are you going? |
| I nahéa óki? . . . | When was (it)? |
| I héa? . . . | Where was (it)? |
| Koréromai, ko táku e róngo. | Speak; I hear. |
| Wawáhi kópu táhi . . . | A family dispute. |
| E róngo táku . . . | I hear. |
| Pokai hía . . . | To open (disembowel). |

| | |
|---|---|
| Ná u ko 'au ki i tóngá átu. | Thou didst take me away. |
| E hía o' tau i díro mai ai e koe ? | How many years hast thou been here ? |
| Táku móe móe | My sleep. |
| Máku e waka túdia | I will tell it. |
| A wai tóu e óa? | Who is thy friend ? |
| Ahau ánake áno | I alone am (my friend). |
| K'wai e óki 'au e kitéa? | How can I tell (or see) ? |
| Para e ói ói héa | To raise (as with an axe). |
| Té ra móre | Fruitless. |
| Kéte tú kau ána | An empty basket. |
| Ka tau ténei nau mai, i konei ka hoi ke Oteheiti. | During this year come hither, and then sail for Oteheite. |
| Ki a no húaí te rákau | The wood is not arrived. |
| Kía kéke | Tie it tight. |
| Kía kóra kóra | Tie it loosely. |
| E wai kópu áno áno | A lake. |
| Móku tóku kóro éke e aire aire. Aire táu'. | Let my old (friend) be with me. Let us go. |
| E'aha tóu móku? | What hast thou for me? |
| Ki a Napúi ra tóki úki | (The tribe) Napúi have the axes. |
| Wáre no múdi i a mátu | The house we left. |
| Wakáko ána i te karakía. | Learning to read. |
| Náu ra óki i o mai énei táo ki 'au. | Thou gavest me these spears. |
| Mé aha óti? méa kai óti. | What is it? Is it victuals. |
| Eáha te méa i wawáhi ai? | What is the dispute about ? |
| E rángi koe, ka ra wáwe | Thou art pleased to rise early. |
| E á koe i mau' ai pu, e Púi? | Did you, Pui, take the gun? |
| Ki eáha ti óti koe? | What can (I) do for thee? |
| Kau píko | Carry me on (thy) back. |

| | |
|--|---|
| Ki éaha ti óti óki? . . . | What dost thou want with me? |
| Ki te híhi | To fish. |
| I kóna tu mai ai, tai eó, e aire. | Stand still there; then go on. |
| Ki a tai átu 'au, ka aire ai tau. | When I come up (to thee), we will both go. |
| Káti e koe ka méa átu . . | (I) say, that will do. |
| E rápa rápa púnga | A fluke of an anchor. |
| Ko téaha koe? | What art thou in pursuit of? |
| E óra ána ra óki 'au . . . | I am well. |
| Pe héa mai ána koe? . . . | How dost thou do? |
| E óra ána | Well. |
| Wá o wá o ke | To fold up as raiment. |
| Wakau tía te áhi | Make the fire burn. |
| E kóre e wé 'au ka e óki mai. | I will not delay to return. |
| E karáree e ngau ko | A lean beast. |
| E kóre e oki 'au e máue te ómai e <i>porka</i> ma 'au. | I shall always bring hogs for you. |
| E máte <i>pouder</i> tóku; me tóku <i>porka</i> i múa. | I want gunpowder, in exchange for my hogs, as formerly. |
| E ai na! ka ká kóre ki tóna ránga tíra. | No, truly! his power will not soon cease. |
| Ko héa tátu e hoi aire? . . | What part are we sailing for? |
| E kóre e pára ráhi? | Can it not be beaten thinner? |
| Káti te tóto wéro | Don't be passionate. |
| E íaha. ahínei máu te púke no' nóhi nei? | What good would thy little ship do thee to-day? |
| E ó e áki kóia péa | This will do, perhaps. |
| Ki ai wai áno | There is no river. |

| | |
|--|--|
| Eaha t'a? | What did it? |
| E pa tóto i te púi ánga o te e áu. | Chapped (as lips &c.) by the wind. |
| Ka pá e óre nga ngútu | The lips are skinned. |
| Ka ma e óre te máta | The face is skinned. |
| Te mángu mángu nóa | The opening is not sufficient. |
| E rángai íka | A shoal of fishes. |
| Ki dúnga ke e auai e nóho í e ó raka. | Above at <i>Shou ai</i> , sitting in sight. |
| Ka díte katóa mátu i te máhinga katóa tánga. | We are all made alike. |
| Ko na wai ka róngo, na ka wawáhi ; ka wáti? | Who heard the dispute that divided (them)? |
| E hía po i tóna maténga? | How many nights has (he, she, &c.) been dead? |
| Ko te méa tai ki reira ; e kóre e óki mai ai | When (I) get there, (I) will not return. |
| Mo tóna aire ka e ó e á te nóho wánga. | For his bidding farewell to his residence. |
| Ko táhi ráwa áno | Only one left. |
| Ráwa ngóa | Tired (as of speaking). |
| Ka tánu mía ki te óne óne. | Bury (thou &c.) in the ground. |
| Ka tóu pa tía ka túpu ai | Plant, and let it spring up. |
| Péne átu 'au ki a ía | I said this to him. |
| Máu áno e ánga ki a pai ai. | Do you make (it) good. |
| To kouútu kapána, e kó ma, méa túa. | Girls, your potatoes are ready to be shared out. |
| Pai kau áno te ánga o te Pákeha. | All the white people's work is good. |
| Káha ai? | How do (you do) it? |
| Ka kó e úa ai | Boil it. |
| Ko tátú énei ki a ngéngé i te aire. | We are tired with walking. |

| | |
|---|--|
| E káti áno ra óki 'au e te óa táu múdi tu átu di. | I shall not be a friend to thee hereafter. |
| E hei ka óra tóku maténga : ka máte 'au i te kaua. | My illness is not over: I feel my bitterness yet. |
| Méa ke nga méa nei ka pakádu ráwa tía i 'au. | These things are about to be broken open by me. |
| Pé ra ti átu | Put it aside. |
| E'aha óti kapai, e koe ? . . | What dost thou like? |
| Náku óki óu | Yours is as large as mine. |
| Eke e o e <i>Tommi</i> ki raro, í konei ai. | <i>Tommy</i> , go below. |
| E wé ána ra óki e koe . . | I tell you again, go. |
| Ahéa ó e aunga ngákinga? | When do you dig the ground for seed? |
| Na wai ra nei tóku i wátu? | Who has been working at my mat ? |
| E hí nanána tóna kanóhi . . | He is looking about. |
| E ói áno ra 'au nei e méa. | This is all I have got to say. |
| E húa tóro tóro ána | The shadow follows the substance. |
| E orói túinga ána ra | Washing the writing-table. |
| I te ai ai óki na | He did it in the evening. |
| E ko dípo áno | The victuals will not digest. |
| E tímo tímo ána | Eating &c. by little and little nibbling. |
| Ka óre kau tóa te ánga íwi pákeha. | The white men deny every thing. |
| Ka to tóka te pádu ki ráro. | The mud (of dirty water &c.) sinks downwards. |
| E tóe néne nga kánohi . . . | The eyes look <i>this</i> and that way. |
| Ka tapotú te maráma | The moon is come to the full. |
| Kía máro | Make (it) long. |
| Kiá ma te tódu | Make (it) thick. |

| | |
|---|--|
| Ka té te wáre | The house is clear (of goods &c.) |
| To ko máha tátú | We are many. |
| I tátú hoi po mai ra | When we sailed in the night. |
| Ke hía na te kau e dúa? | Where are the two tens? |
| Kóia te pú i púi raina | (That) is the gun (he) shot with there. |
| Ténei móu ma 'au | Take this for yourself. |
| E Páni ó mai te kai; údi mai te kai. | O Pani, give (us) the victuals. |
| Na I'na te kai | The victuals were from Ina. |
| Na Máwi te kai | The victuals were from Mawi. |
| Póka nóa táudídi ki óu e óa? | Art thou angry with thy friends without cause? |
| Ka túdi te kotíro ki te wáha nga wáhia e Taka. | The girls refuse to carry fire-wood for Táka. |
| E'aha kóia tóu méa aire mai ki ténei Wenúa? | On what account art thou come to this land? |
| Kía kíté óki 'au te ánga óki ó te tángata óki. | That I may see what the people are doing. |
| E ó e áki ra óki áu nei. | I have done. |
| E kúku ána te ra | The sun withdraws (or is hid by the clouds). |
| Kapúa túku pú ki te móana, e kore e áu. | When the clouds are still upon the horizon at sea, there will be no wind. |
| Ai! péná | Yes! like that. |
| Tutúdu te wáre | The house is porous, or takes in rain. |
| Méingátu ko táhi áno ka páni ra óki kapai. | Say, just now it is painted well. |
| E pátu ána ra óki | A beating, thrashing, &c. |
| Koá ngáro ke | Hid some time ago. |

- Ka e óki mai oti e óki?** . . . Will (he) come back?
- Waka tápoko diá** . . . Put (it) in a hole.
- Ka tíra ké mai te e áu** . . . One wind meets the other.
- I róngo koe ki a wai?** . . . Who told thee?
- Ténei mátu ka díro mai** . . . We were come.
- E kóre e néne ki te wai kúra.** . . . Will not slip for the rust.
- Tai e ó táua ka mátau, ki a díro mai te táhi ma táu'. Na! Na!** . . . By and bye, thou I will learn to saw (timber), when a saw is ours. Hear! hear!
- E'aha i te páni hía ki te kai-púke?** . . . Why are they tarring the ship?
- E kóre e hinga i te núi óki.** . . . It will not fall, it is so large.
- Ta mátu ko kóti nei e ói te mánga o te ihéko.** . . . (The wood) we cut is of the same grainy nature.
- Ka páu ra nei i te kapúra.** . . . It is perhaps consumed by the fire.
- Aire tónu. Na!** . . . Go straight forward. Hearken!
- O're ráwa te táka táka te e áu.** . . . The wind does not change.
- E túdi óki to Téte má ra.** . . . Téte and his party do not hear or obey.
- Wai e ó nóa ki múdi o máua nei.** . . . Leave (your property) upon credit, after our departure.
- Na! tá kidi rátu** . . . See! they toss the spear.
- Ka ngéngé i te róa o te ádu mánga.** . . . Tired of the long courtship.
- Nána tána i ánga** . . . He made his own (any thing).
- Te tíka tónu o te káinga mo nga *whiti*.** . . . The evenness of the place is suitable for wheat.

- Waka makútu nóa kóia 'au. I exercise witchcraft without any provocation.
- Ko maúe óki nga pu ki wáho ki te móana nei. The muskets were left at sea.
- E'mo kau áno ke nga wáka. All the canoes are gone or destroyed some time ago.
- Tepahí e óki ki ai tai . . Tippahee did not go.
- Ténei te wáhi óu óu . . This is a pleasant shady place.
- Ka aire pe óki 'au . . . Perhaps I am going.
- Ka aire pe óki koe . . . Perhaps thou art going.
- Ka aire ra nei 'au apópo . Perhaps I shall go to-morrow.
- Nána óki i waka tákaró ki 'au. He played with me, or began the play with me.
- Pé éra te róa o Yúropi? . What is the length of Europe?
- E íaha máku e waka róngo ai? Why should I tell?
- E kóre e tata mai ; ka táta mai kóia te íka tére móana? It will not come near. Will indeed the fish that swims in the sea, come near?
- Táudi kía kíte' koe téna . Turn you, and look at that.

FAMILIAR DIALOGUES.

DIALOGUE I.

- Teacher.*—E'aha te méa ki tóu dínka dínka? What is in thy hand?
- Pupil.*—E matau kau ano. It is a fish-hook only.
- T.* Na wai óki i o mai? . Who gave it thee?
- P.* Na Táka ra óki . . . Táka.
- T.* E tángata pai ra nei ía? Is Táka a good man?
- P.* E tángata pai; e tángata hóha. A good man; a generous man.
- T.* Ke ihéa kóia tóna káinga? Where is his residence?
- P.* Ke Port Jákson ra óki; ke Paramáta. At Port Jackson; at Paramatta.
- T.* Kóa tai óti koe ki reira? Hast thou been there?
- P.* Kóa tai ra óki 'au . . . I have been there.
- T.* I nahéa? When was it?
- P.* I te e áutóke ra óki: ka tai áno 'au ka e óki mai. It was in winter: just now I am returned here.
- T.* E wahíne óti ta Táka? Has Táka a wife?
- P.* E wahíne ra óki tana . He has a wife.
- T.* Tóko hía ána tamaníki? How many children has he?
- P.* Tóko óno Six.
- T.* E'aha tána máhinga? . What is his office?
- P.* E karakía ra óki ki tóna Atúa. A praying to, or calling upon his God.
- T.* E tohúnga pe óki ía? . Perhaps he is a priest?
- P.* E tohúnga ra óki . . . He is a priest.
- T.* Ko wai óki tóna Atúa? Who is his God?

- P.** Ko Jihóva ra óki ; ko Jízus Kraist ; ko te Waidúa pai. Jehovah, Jesus Christ, the Good Spirit.
- T.** E tódu ra nei énei Atúa? Are these possibly three Gods?
- P.** E téka. Ko táhi ra óki rátu ; ko Jihóva ra óki tó rátu ingóa waka éra éra. No. They are one ; Jehovah is their great name.
- T.** E aire ána koe? . . . Art thou moving (or going)?
- P.** E aire ána ra óki 'au. Apópo ka e óki mai, kía wakáko táu'. I am moving. To-morrow return back, when thou and I will teach.
- T.** Aire átu ra Go in health (farewell).
- P.** I ko na ra Remain here in health, (farewell).

DIALOGUE II.

- T.** Aire mai rá ; aire mai ; aire mai ! Té na ra ko koe. Come cheerly ; come, come ! Health to thee.
- P.** E'mara má ! nohéa ténei kái ? Friends ! whence is this food ?
- T.** No te Wai Máte . . From te Wai Máti.
- P.** Nae O'ngi óki i ó mai ki á kodúa ? Did e O'ngi give it you ?
- T.** Na tána wahíne ra óki i ó mai. Ke táwahi ra óki e O'ngi, ke England. Ki á no koe i róngo nóa ? His wife gave it to us. e O'ngi is on the other side of the water, in England. Have you not heard ?
- P.** Ki a no 'au i róngo nóa. I have not heard.
- T.** Kóa díro ke ráia ; kóa tai ke, méa ka e óki mai. He has been gone some time : has arrived ; is about to return.

- P.** A'i! k'wai tóna kaipúke i éke ai ía?
T. Ko Niw Zílandar ra óki.
P. K'wai ra te rangatíra o te kaipúke nei?
T. Ko Kaptan — . . .
P. K'wai ra to e O'ngie O'a?
T. Ko Waikáto
P. Na wai óti i kitéa ta ráua ékenga ki dúnga ki te kaipúke?
T. Na —
P. Ko té aha óti rátu ki Ingland?
T. Ko te títiro átu óki ki te pai o te wenúa óki, ki te ánga o te pákeha óki, ki te t́ini o te tángata óki.
P. E e óki mai ána rátu katóa?
T. E e óki mai ána ra óki rátu. E ánga mai ána pe óki rátu ki nga tamaníki, mé aki te tángata máodi. E kóre pe óki rátu e óti átu.
P. Méa pai ra. Ahéa rátu e e óki mai ai?
T. A te rau máti ra óki; a te nga údu.
- Indeed! What ship did he embark in?
 In the New Zealander.
 Who commands the ship?
 Captain —.
 Who is E Ongi's friend?
 Waikáto.
 Who attended their embarkation on board the ship?
 —————
 What are they going to do in England?
 To see the goodness of the land, the occupations of the people, the number of the inhabitants.
 Do they all return?
 They return. They perhaps regard their children, and the people of their country. Perhaps they will not remain abroad.
 Well. When will they return?
 In summer, towards autumn.

DIALOGUE III.

- T. E'koro! ko koe téna? . Comrade! is that thee?
- P. Ko 'au ra óki. Nò te rápu ra óki 'au ki tóku kákahu kóá díro i te taéhaé. It is. I have been searching for my garment which had been stolen.
- T. Na wai óki i taéhaé? . Who stole it?
- P. Na te mánu wídi ra óki; na te tángata. The strangers; the man.
- T. Ka kíte' óti koe? . . . Hast thou seen it?
- P. Ka kíte' ra óki 'au; e kóre e waka e óki mai. I have: (he) will not return it.
- T. Aire e óki koe, me-angátu. Go again, and ask for it.
- P. Ka róngo pe óki te tángata ki á koe? Perhaps the man would hear thee?
- T. Aire táua. Na! ka díro mai. Let us go. See! (I have) got it.
- P. Maua ráwa koe. Thou and I are good friends.

DIALOGUE IV.

- T. E'aha kóia tóu méa e óko? What hast thou to sell?
- P. E kapána ra óki . . . Potatoes.
- T. E'aha te útu? . . . What is the exchange, or price?
- P. E pu ra óki A musket.
- T. E hía kéte? How many baskets?
- P. E díma te kau ra óki . Fifty.
- T. Ter'hía mai, (for tére hía mai). Bring them here.
- P. Na wai kóia enei pórka? Whose are these hogs?
- T. Na ténei tángata . . . They are this man's.
- P. Máku óki e e óko ki á ia. I will purchase them from him.

- T. E'aha táu méa e óko? What hast thou to exchange?
- P. E tóki, e kahédu, e púka, e kóta, me téra átu. Axes, hogs, spades, plane irons, and other things.
- T. E hía óu tóki mo áku porka? How many axes for my hogs?
- P. Ka wá Four.
- T. Té na; ó mai Deliver them to me.

DIALOGUE V.

- T. Ka máte óki 'au e táhi rákau mo tóku kaipúke. I want some timber for my ship.
- P. E hía rákau? . . . How many trees?
- T. E dúa ra te kau . . . Twenty.
- P. E'aha kóia tóu méa e óko ki te rákau? What hast thou to exchange for trees?
- T. E tóki ra Axes.
- P. E hía tóki? . . . How many axes?
- T. E íwa Nine.
- P. Máku e túa e táhi rákau móu ne? Shall I *fell* some trees for thee?
- T. Máu ra óki . . . Thou mayest.
- P. Ka hoi ra óki 'au . . I am going (or sailing).
- T. Hoi átu ra! . . . A prosperous voyage (to you)!
- P. Ka óre óu rákau, E' mara? Hast thou no timber, Sir?
- T. Ka óre ra óki e rákau ki tóku káinga. Ekáinga rákau kóre ra óki tóku. No timber at my place. My place produces no wood.
- P. Kohéa koe? . . . Where art thou going?
- T. Kō Tepúna ra óki 'au . To Tepúna.
- P. Ahéa koe e pátu ki te tóki? When wilt thou make axes?

- T. Ná! Ki a wai kúmara See! When there are sweet
ki te wáre ka pátu ra potatoes in the house, I
óki 'au. will make them.
- P. E íaha táu méanga Why do you follow me?
mai ki 'au ?
- T. Ka óre; e ánga no áno. For no reason at all.

DIALOGUE VI.

- T. Nohéa koe? Where hast thou been?
- P. No te móana ra óki; no I am come from the sea;
te hí. from fishing.
- T. E íka áno? Are there any fish?
- P. E íka ra óki, e t́ni: e There are fish, very many:
kóre e máunu. they will not bite.
- T. E'aha te méa máunu? What is the bait?
- P. E ngáko pórka ra óki. The fat of a hog.
- T. Méa kíno, émara: e A bad thing, Sir: fish is
íka te méa pai. better.
- P. Kóia ra. Ka óre áku; Truly. I have none; mine
e porka táku. is pork.
- T. Ténei te íka móu . . Here is some fish for thee.
- P. I ko nei koe né? Ki a e Wilt thou abide here?
óki mai 'au, ka kórero When I return, we will
táu'. converse.
- T. Aire ra; ki e á e óro . Go. Make haste.

DIALOGUE VII.

- T. E'mara ma! ma wai O sirs! who will cut fire:
óki e tá tá e táhi wáhia wood for my house?
mo tóku wáre ?
- P. Ma máua ko Tékeha . I and Tékeha.
- T. Ténei nga tóki ma These are the axes: you
kodúa e óroi, e pu e two grind them, they are
óki áno. blunt.

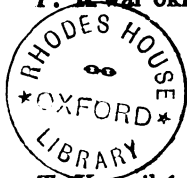
- P. E'aha te útu mo máua, mo te tángata tá tá? What will be given us, who cut the fire-wood?
- T. E tóki ra óki . . . Axes.
- P. Ma wai óti e tére? Who will carry (the wood)?
- T. Ma nga tíni kotíro ra óki. The girls.
- P. E'aha te útu mo te kai tére? What are they to receive?
- T. E matau ra óki . . . A fish-hook.
- P. E ói? . . . Is that all?
- T. E ói, Méa pai ra óki; It is all. A good thing, a méa núi; e matau ko great thing; a fish-hook táhi, me te kai kadúa, one, victuals two, satisfied. ka óra.

DIALOGUE VIII.

- T. Ka aire tátu, émara ma, Let us go, Sirs, into the ki te korohá. bush.
- P. Ko té aha óti i reira? . What to do there?
- T. Ko te tákaro . . . To play.
- P. E wátu ána ra óki 'au I am working at my gar- ki táku kakahu; e kóre ment; I will not go. 'au e tai.
- T. Ahéa óti ai? . . . When wilt thou finish?
- P. Méa ka óti kóia péa, á I have nearly finished: I te ai ai óti ai. finish it in the evening.
- T. Ma táua e wátu né? . Let us both work; shall we?
- P. Aire mai ra. Tenei tóu Come. Here is three for míro míro. thee.
- T. Nā! Ka óti; ka aire Lo! it is finished; let us táu'. go?
- P. O átu ra . . . Go on.
- T. O mai tóku wítiki . . Give me my belt.
- P. Ténei ra . . . Here it is.

DIALOGUE IX.

- T. Ko wai kóia te pá o Waikáto? What is the name of Waikáto's village?
- P. Ko Rangi Houa ra óki. Rangi Houa.
- T. E nóho ána óti te pákeha ki reira? Do Europeans dwell there?
- P. E nóho ána ra óki ki Hóyi. They dwell at Hóyi.
- T. E íwi áta wai óti te tángata máodi ki te pákeha? Do the people of the land deal peaceably with the Europeans?
- P. E íwi áta wai ra óki; e pai ána; ka óre ra óki e dídinga, ka óre e tútu, ka óre e méa. The people behave peaceably: they are pleased: there is no quarrelling, teasing, or any thing.
- T. Ka máodi tía te pákeha? Are the Europeans naturalized?
- P. K'wai óki 'au ka kíte'? How can I tell you?



DIALOGUE X.

- T. Ke ihéa kóia tóu tuakúna? Where is thy brother?
- P. Ke Wánga róa . . . At Wánga róa.
- T. Eahána ía i reira? . . . What is he doing there?
- P. E ádu ádu wahíne ána. He is seeking a wife.
- T. K'wai ra te wahíne? . . . Who is the woman?
- P. Ko méa; ko Téku . . . Such an one; Téku.
- T. E pai ána óti te matúa? Is the parent agreeable?
- P. E pai ána ra óki ía: e dídi ána te tungáne . . . He is agreeable: the brother is displeased.

- T. E kóre te tungáne e tukúa? Will not the brother consent?
- P. E kóre. He will not.
- T. E'aha tána méa dídi? . What is the cause of his anger?
- P. E útu kóre ra óki: ka óre e tuwahíne no te táne. There is no person in exchange. The intended husband has no sister.

DIALOGUE XI.

- T. Nohéa kodúa? . . . Where have you two been?
- P. No E O'ki A'nga, ko máua, ko Túma. We are from E Oki Anga, I and Tuma.
- T. Ka kíte' óti koe te wáha pu? Hast thou seen the heads of the harbour?
- P. Ka kíte' ra óki 'au . . I have seen them.
- T. Ka tápoko te kaipúke o Yuropi? Can European vessels enter.
- P. Pe óki; ka tápoko ra nei, ka óre ra nei. Perhaps so; perhaps enter, perhaps not.
- T. E áwa pai óti E O'ki A'nga? Is E Oki Anga a fine river?
- P. E áwa pai ra óki; e áwa róa; e áwa hohónu. A fine river; a long river; a deep river.
- T. K'wai ra te tángata i árahi kodúa ki reira? Who conducted you thither?
- P. Ko Waikáto ra óki, ko ráua ko Ngau. Waikáto and Ngau.
- T. E'aha te útu' ki te kai árahi kodúa? What did you give to your conductors?

- P.* Ka óre ra óki e útu'. We gave nothing. They
E aire ána ráua óki ki were going to see their
á kíte' to ráua íwi. tribe.
- T.* K'wai ra te ránga tíra Who is the proprietor of
o te wáha pu? the heads of the river?
- P.* Ko Te Mángina ra óki. Te Mángina.
- T.* E Tohúnga pe óki ía? Perhaps he is a priest?
- P.* E Tohúnga ra óki: e A priest. He invokes the
karakía ána ra óki ki te waves.
ngádu.
- T.* K'wai óki te ránga tíra Who is the chief of Pá
o Pá Kanai? Kanai.
- P.* Ko te I'ka ra óki . . . Ika.

DIALOGUE XII.

- T.* E hía kai ána tóku . I am hungry.
- P.* Ténei te kai máu . . . There is some food for thee.
- T.* Máku te táhi táro . . . Give me some bread.
- P.* Ka óre áku, e kai máodi I have none. I have only
táku. sweet potatoes.
- T.* E táhi wai móku . . . Give me some water.
- P.* Ténei te wai móu: ínu Here is water for thee:
mía koe. drink thou.
- T.* Ka makúna ra óki 'au . I am satisfied.
- P.* Máku te táhi matau . Give me a fish-hook?
- T.* Ka óre áku matau . . . I have no fish-hook.
- P.* Móku te táhi tóki . . . Give me an axe.
- T.* E'aha táu méa kadíro i What hast thou given me,
'au, o átu tóku tóki ki that I should give my axe
á koe? to thee?
- P.* Ka óre. Mo te ó mai Nothing. I want it for no-
nõa ra óki. thing.
- T.* E ai na! No indeed!

DIALOGUE XIII.

- T.** Ka máte 'au e táhi rákau mo tóku wáre? I am in want of timber for my house.
- P.** E káinga rákau ra óki tóku káinga. There is wood at my place.
- T.** E kóre óti koe e pai kía túa e táhi rákau móku? Art not thou willing to fell some wood for me?
- P.** E pai ána ra óki 'au. E'aha te útu'? I am willing. What is the exchange for it?
- T.** E tóki ra óki. . . . Axes.
- P.** Kía kíte' 'au, máku e eréa. Let me see them, and mark them.
- T.** Ténei ra Here they are.
- P.** E'aha te útu' mo te kai tó tó? What wilt thou give the draggers?
- T.** E kapána ra óki, e matau. Potatoes and fish-hooks.
- P.** Méa pai ra Well.
- T.** Ahéa tóhia mai te rákau? When wilt thou bring the timber?
- P.** A te táhi ra; á wáke . The day after tomorrow, or the next day.
- T.** Ki e á e óro, émara! e pórangi ána ra óki 'au ki a óti ai táku wáre? Make haste, Sir! I am in haste to finish my house.
- P.** Ahéa óti ai? When wilt thou finish?
- T.** Ki a wai rákau ki tóku káinga; na! ka óti ra. When there is timber at my place. See! finish.
- P.** Móku te táhi kapána? Give me some potatoes?
- T.** Mo wai óti te kapána? For whom are the potatoes?
- P.** Mo te kai tó tó ra óki. For the *draggers*.
- T.** E hía óti kéte? . . . How many baskets?

- P.* E óno ra óki. Ka óre e kínake, e táhi *porka* ra nei, e méa móro íti? Sir! Is there no food to make the potatoes palatable; perhaps a small bit of *pork*?
- T.* Ténei te *porka*. E ói. Here is the *pork*: that's all.
- P.* I ko ná ra! Farewell!
- T.* Hoi átu ra! A prosperous voyage.

DIALOGUE XIV.

- T.* Ka ránga tía te ánga tamaníki, kía aire mai, kía karakía. Tell the boys to come and read?
- P.* E aire mai ána ra óki rátu. They are coming.
- T.* Aire mai ra. Máu óki e karakía ki múa. Come. Thou read first.
- P.* E mátau ána pe óki 'au? Perhaps I understand?
- T.* Ka mátau ra óki koe. . Thou understandest.
- P.* E nóho mádie, ékoro má, kaua e tutú? Sit still, scholars. Do not make a noise.
- T.* Ka túdi tóku táringa, ékoro ma: ki ai 'au e róngo. My ears are confused. I do not yet hear.
- P.* E róngo ána óti koe? . Dost thou now hear?
- T.* Ka róngo ra óki 'au . I now hear.
- P.* Ka pai ra óki 'au ki ténei búka búka. I am fond of this book.

WAI ATA.

(SONG.)

E táka to e áu ki te tíu marángaí,
 I wiua mai ai e kóinga du ánga,
 Tai ráwa nei ki te púke ki ére átu.
 E táta te wiunga te tai ki a *Taiwa*,
 Ki á koe, e *Taua*, ka wiua, ki te tónga.
 Náu i ó mai e káhu, e túriki,
 E takówe e ó mo-tóku nei rángi,
 Ka tai ki reira, áku rángi auraki.

(TRANSLATION.)

The strong and irresistible wind blowing from the tempestuous north, made so deep an impression upon my mind for thee, O *Taua*, that I ascended the mountain, even to the very top, to witness thy departure. The rolling billows extend nearly as far as *Stivers**. Thou art driven to the eastward, far away. Thou hast given me a garment, to wear for thy sake; and happy shall I be in the remembrance of thee, when I bind it on my shoulders. When thou art arrived at thy intended port, my affections shall be there.

* A man who is said to have visited the Bay of Islands before Captain Cook.

MAIDI KI TE INGOA O TE TAMA ITI MAODI.

(NEW ZEALAND BAPTISMAL SERVICE.)

| | |
|------------------|--------------------|
| Ténei te wai, | Uru úru. |
| Ko te wai A' te, | Máta ki óre |
| Ko pító | Tángi no' nóhi |
| Ka púte | Te tíra ki |
| Kei dúnga | I'ku rángi |
| Kei A te E. | Waka mau te róngo. |

As some passages in this Service are not at present well understood by the Compiler, they are left to be translated hereafter.

PIHE, or FUNERAL ODE.

(Left untranslated, for the reason before stated.)

| | |
|----------------------|-------------------------|
| Pápa ra te wáti tídi | Te tóto rói ai |
| I dúnga nei | Wáno, |
| Ku ána, ka na pu e ó | Wáno, wáno, wáno |
| E áhi ta | Mai to ki óumie. |
| Tu ka dídi | Ka dídi tú, |
| Róngo mai, ka éke. | Ka ngía tú, |
| Ta tára, | Ko wéwéi tu, |
| Te wai púna | Ko wa wána |
| Te áha kohúdu, | Tu átu. |
| Ko nga nána, | Ka táka |
| Ko wa paráangi, | Ráro póudi ai |
| Ko kápi te óno, | Ka táka te wáro. |
| Ko kápi te óno | Pí pí rá ú é dú kó i é. |
| Te íki íki, | Pí pí, |
| Te ra maráma | Rá ú é dú kó i é. |
| Te wetí, te wetá | Ke kóti kótia, |

| | |
|------------------------------|------------------------|
| Te údu o te Aríki. | I'ki íki, |
| Pí pí rá ú é dú kó i é. | I'ki íki wára wára |
| Pí hé | Ko íai tánga róa |
| E tápú | I táua. |
| E tápú tú máta tára róa. | O mai ra, |
| E ngáro, | E ki na tú. |
| E ngáro tú ki tána e íwa. | Wánga hínga, |
| E íwa. | Ki a tái |
| E íwa tukúa ki te marai. | Kóro pána |
| Wéro wéro. | Te koua ki te marai |
| Wéro wéro, te tára ó mai ra, | Wíti dúa, |
| Wero hía, ki tai hía, | Te íka tére ki painga |
| Waka ráwa, waka ráwa | Kía údu, hai, hai, ha! |
| Te tára ki a tai, | Hai, hai, ha! |
| Me ko táhi manáwa réka | Kía údu, hai, hai, ha! |
| Te manáwa ki a tú. | Hai, hai, ha! |
| Hai, hai, há! | Kía údu hai, hai, ha! |
| Hai, hai, há! | Pí hé. |
| Kía údu, hai, hai, ha! Pí hé | |

TUI.

SONG OF THE (BIRD) TUI.

| | |
|----------------------------|------------------------------|
| Ko tu koe | No to tí, |
| Ko róngo koe | No to tá, |
| Ko te mánu wídi | No waka i óio, |
| Nau mai. | Túpu kére kére |
| Móe móe hía mai te kúdi, | Túpu a nánga |
| Aire 're mai te mánu wídi. | Ka héa e wá |
| No dúnga te mánu wídi | I ki e róro |
| No ráro te mánu wídi | Ki táhi ka tú. Ké hé. |

L

Ko wai wai
 Koréro réro
 Ka kóre kóre te tóki
 Te wáre pa táhi,
 Te wáre pa dúa,
 Te úi te rángi óra
 E róro ki wáho.
 Ko tu koe
 Ko róngo koe
 Ko ténei te mánu wídi
 Nau mai.
 Ka óre e kai i te káinga.
 E róngo
 E róngo
 E róngo mádu áwa
 Ka ha te tai
 Ka tímo te tai

Na tai o te tú.
 Ko waka rára na táuna.
 Ma nga wai
 E tai taua?
 E tai! o mai te wai,
 Ka hí te kai
 Ka kaua te kai
 Ka waka rére te kai
 Te kai
 A'di núi
 A'di róa
 A'di ma nóa nóa
 E títi rau ma héwa
 E tó kai móana
 E róro ki wáho.

PAKAUKAU—THE (PAPER) KITE.

Waidu waidu
 Máta tai tai hía
 Ka tukía te pápa kúra
 Táu mihía aróha,
 Ka máte táku aríki.
 Nau mai ra,
 Ki dúnga nei,
 Ke wánga i nga Tu
 Ko te ta hía táne
 Ki a tau
 Adu mía átu,
 Te makau e te tai
 E wáno ra nei 'au

Ko te túnga ádu pa,
 Ki te túa o te rángi,
 E tíka
 E ádi
 Ténei táwa íti
 Te karánga áki
 I te táo tára ke mótu
 Ke rámu rámu,
 Ke i túa átu,
 Ko máro tídi,
 E te tu
 E tai, nga wai
 Táka dii déia.

| | |
|-------------------------|----------------------|
| Méa póna póna mádie | Ko táku ótinga átu |
| Nga morére i túa | Téna nga tau tau tóe |
| Téra ka taua | E réo marángai, |
| Ko táhi te wáhia á koe. | Ka e okía, |
| Ko te mánu núi, | I te tíhi o táne |
| Ko te mánu róa, | Ka táta ro |
| Kía pahía | Te ou wenúa. |

SONG—ON FEAR.

E wíti o te rá, kai ráwa ki te kídí,
 Ou pé ai, téra óki 'au,
 Te máhi áno tía, e du na nga maréa,
 Pánga mai nei, e kúpu ai tupúa,
 Nau na, e Táka! e rére ána te matáku
 I ai tu mai, nau na e Takáhi!
 Kóre áno koe, e tíno núi átu,
 Kaua tóna tápu, e wai e ó ki i te *School*.
 E e óki tápu koe, ki táu wahíne,
 Ke tá dúa ána, te róngo to aire,
 A aire i dúnga, te nga wai mai,
 Matáku tai róa, ki te á káhu i dúnga
 Ai 'au i kíte, nga mótu tóu púa
 Ngúngudu i dúnga, ki te e ókóa té pára,
 Mai hía táku íti, e Pai aire mai,
 Náú tai úta, ki te e ókóa te wéro,
 Ke údi nóa, áku rángi auráki.

SONG,

MADE BY A YOUNG WOMAN ON BEING REPUDIATED BY
HER HUSBAND.

E tó, e te rá, réhu réhu ki te dúá,
 Ko anai ía náke te wéro ki te kídí
 E aróha íti áki ki a koe e Pai,
 Ka tai te rói máti ké dukéa ki wáho ra,
 I wai e ó e Táma ki te póu o te *Skūl*
 Waka taudi átu, e tu únga katípa,
 Kaua te táu hē hía kóra we í ai,
 E tíno pu maua, te móenga ki te wáre
 Kóia tēnei áhi tu nóa i te tápu,
 E waka wéi nóa ma te rau, e Pai,
 E á ko' a koe i te mákau i tupúa,
 Te táhi ápu tu ki a éke ki dúnga ra
 Ki a kíte' ai ra, te pai o te wahíne,
 Náu *Meri Ann*, e rángonga ki te rángi
 Ke a te *Buton* íki mía e te íwi,
 Náku i túku átu tóu *Ship*, e *Tau*!
 Ka dídi ki ki tawíti, ki te pu o te rángi
 Ki a tai ki reira, ka waka mútu te máhi.

FAMILIAR DIALOGUES,

BETWEEN

A CHRISTIAN MISSIONARY AND HIS PUPIL.

DIALOGUE I.

- Missionary.*—E pai ána óti koe ki a aire átu 'au ki tóu káinga? Art thou willing for me to go to thy residence?
- Pupil.*—E pai ána ra óki 'au. I am willing.
- M.* Ma wai óti e árahi? . . . Who will conduct me?
- P.* Máku ra óki I will.
- M.* Ahéa? When?
- P.* Apópo To-morrow.
- M.* I konei táua e nóho e ó, ahínei ā; apópo ka aire né? Here thou and I will abide to-day: to-morrow we shall go: is that agreeable?
- P.* Méa pai ra It is agreeable.
- M.* E kíte ána óti koe ki táku nei búka búka? Dost thou observe this book of mine?
- P.* Na wai óki i waka kíte' mai ki 'au: e mátau ána óki 'au ki te tá pakéha. I have not seen it: I do not understand the printing of the white people.
- M.* Na tóku Atúa ra óki te búka búka nei? This is the book of my God.
- P.* E hía óu Atúa? . . . How many Gods hast thou?
- M.* Ko táhi ra óki tóku Atúa óki; ka óre átu óki. I have one God; and none else.
- P.* K'wai ra tóna ingóa? . . . What is his name?
- M.* Ko Jihóva ra . . . It is Jehovah.
- P.* E'aha te Atúa? . . . What is God?

- M.* E Waidúa ra óki . . . A Spirit.
- P.* Ke ihéa kóia tóna nóho wánga ? Where does he dwell ?
- M.* Ke té Ráangi ra óki, ke te Ao. In heaven; in light.
- P.* Na wai ra te ráangi nei i ánga ? Who made the heavens ?
- M.* Na te Atúa God.
- P.* Na wai óki te máhinga katóa tánga ki dúnga ki te ráangi, ki ráro ki te wenúa ? Who made all things, both in heaven above, and in the earth beneath ?
- M.* Na te Atúa ra óki . . . God made them.
- P.* Po hía ra nei te Atúa tána máhinga i óti ai ? In how many days did he complete his work ?
- M.* Po óno ra óki In six days.
- P.* E ra tápu óti te ra wítu ? Is the seventh day a sacred day ?
- M.* E ra tápu ra óki; e ra karakía óki ki te Atúa. It is a sacred day; a day appointed for calling upon God.
- P.* E kóre e hei máhinga ténei ra ki te tángata pai ? Will not the good man work on this day ?
- M.* E kóre : e ra waka pai te ra nei ki tóna Atua. No : this is the day for praising his God.

DIALOGUE II.

- M.* Ka wáre wáre pe óki koe ki to táua nei waká-konga óki no nanáhi óki ? Perhaps you forget our lesson of instruction of yesterday ?
- P.* E téka. Ka róngo átu tóku táringa : e ai ná ka wáre wáre 'au. No. When my ear hears, I cannot indeed forget.

- M.* E tamaiti pai ra óki koe: Thou art a good child
e ngákau mahéra tóu Thou hast a retentive
ngákau. memory.
- P.* Na wai íai te tángata o Who made the first man?
múa?
- M.* Na te Atúa ra óki. No God made him. Man was
te wenúa ra óki te tán- made of the ground.
gata.
- P.* Mo te áha óti óki te For what purpose did God
Atúa i ánga ai ki te make man?
tángata?
- M.* Mo te waka pai átu ki To praise Him, and for
a ía, mo te tángata áta man's happiness.
nóho.
- P.* K'wai ra te tángata o Who was the first man?
múa?
- M.* Ko Ađama. Ko tátu Adam. He was the fore-
tupúna ra óki ía. father of us all.
- P.* K'wai ra te wahíne o Who was the first woman?
múa?
- M.* Ko I'vi Eve.
- P.* Ke ihéa kóia te káinga Where did they both
i takotó ai ráua? dwell?
- M.* Ke Paradise; ke te In Paradise; in the garden
Mára I'den. called Eden.
- P.* Me wai óti o ráua Tell me their likeness.
kánohi dítenga.
- M.* Me te Atúa ra óki. . They were like unto God.
- P.* Me wai óti o ráua To whom were they alike
ngákau dítenga? in heart?
- M.* Me te Atúa nei ra óki: Like unto God. Their
e ngákau ka díte tónu hearts were holy, peace-
ki te pai; e ngákau ful, and happy.
rángi mádie e ngákau
e ádi.

DIALOGUE III.

- M.** Aire mai, ékoro; aire mai. Come, Friend; come.
- P.** Téna ra ko koe . . . Health to thee.
- M.** Kodúnga táu', ki tóku wáre. Na konei mai, ténei te wáhi pai. Let us go above, to my house. This is the best way (or road).
- P.** Ki a koréro óki táua . Let us converse together.
- M.** Ki te áha óti? . . . About what?
- P.** Ki te ánga óki o tóu Atúa, me tána tángata oki. Méa pai óti? About the ways of thy God, and man whom he made. Art thou willing?
- M.** Méa pai ra óki . . . It is a good thing to do so.
- P.** Ki ai wai te pai ánga ki to táua nei tángata? Did not goodness remain with the man we are speaking of?
- M.** Ki ai It did not.
- P.** No héa óti te kíno i kíno ai te tángata? Whence was the evil that perverted man?
- M.** No te Waidúa kíno ra óki. Nána ra óki i waka wáre wáre ai, i waka kíno ai ki te tángata ngákau. From the wicked Spirit. He deceived and perverted the heart of man.
- P.** E'aha kóia te méa wáre wáre na te tángata? In what thing did man shew his disobedience?
- M.** E Rahúi ra óki na te Atúa. A thing which was forbidden by God.
- P.** E'aha kóia te méa Rahúi? What was the thing which was forbidden?
- M.** E karáka ra óki . . . Fruit.
- P.** Na wai óki i Rahúi ta táua méa ra? Who forbade the use of this thing?

- M.* Na te Atúa ra óki; na God; Jehovah.
Jihóva.
- P.* Kóa kai óti Adama me Did Adam and his wife eat
tána wáhine ki te méa of the forbidden fruit?
Rahúi?
- M.* Kóa kai ra óki ráua, They did eat. They sinned.
kóa e ára.
- P.* I dídi mai kóia te Atúa Was God displeased with
ki a ráua. them?
- M.* Ka dídi ra óki ki a He was, and with us all;
ráua, me á ki tátu ka- they are our first pa-
tóa; to tátu tupúna ra rents. Hearken! As they
óki ráua. Na! E e ára offended, so do we all
ráua, e e ára ra óki offend; as they were
tátu; e wáre wáre ráua, disobedient, so are all of
e wáre wáre ra óki us disobedient.
tátu.
- P.* E'aha kóia te Tónonga What did God command
i tonon mai ai te Atúa ki man?
te tángata?
- M.* Na te Atúa énei méa. God spake these words.
Na! E aróha mai, e Hearken! Thou shalt
ána mai ra óki koe ki love me, with thy heart,
táu ngákau, ki táu thy mind, thy soul, thy
wakáro, ki táu kahá, ki strength. Let thy su-
táu waidúa. Ko te preme love be to me,
aróha núi ténei ki 'au and love man as thyself.
ánake; ko te aróha ki See God's book, called
te tángata méa ke pénei the Bible.
ki á koe. Kia kíte'
koe te Búka Búka na
te Atúa; ko te Baibel
kóia ía.

DIALOGUE IV.

- P.* E hía tónonga núi na te Atúa ki te tángata? How many especial Commandments has God given to man?
- M.* Ka nga údu ra óki. . . Ten.
- P.* Koréro tía mai ra koe. Tell me them.
- M.* Na! Na te Atúa énei méa: Hearken! God spake these words:
- Na! Kaua hei Atúa ke móu, ko 'au ánake ra te Atúa. Hearken! Thou shalt not take to thyself a strange God. I only am God.
- Na! Kaua e waka díte te táhi méa o dúnnga o te rángi, o ráro ote wénua ki 'au. Kaua e koropíko ki ráro, ki énei méa: kaua e títiro, kaua e ánga átu. Hearken! Thou shalt not liken any thing in heaven above, or in the earth beneath, to me. Thou shalt not bow down to these things, worship them, or regard them.
- Na! Kaua ra óki koe e wakaidi nóa ki te ingyá no tóu Atúa. Hearken! Thou shalt not take the name of thy God in vain.
- Na! Waka mahéra mai ra óki koe ki te rá tápu; kía pai. Hearken! Remember the sabbath-day, to keep it holy (or well).
- Na! Waka róngo mai koe ki nga matúa. Hearken! Honour thy parents.
- Na! Kaua ra óki koe e pátu nóa ki te tángata. Hearken! Thou shalt do no murder.
- Na! Kaua ra óki koe e púremu átu. Hearken! Thou shalt not commit adultery.
- Na! Kaua ra óki koe e taehae. Hearken! Thou shalt not steal.
- Na! Kaua ra óki koe e téka nóa ki te tángata. Hearken! Thou shalt not lie concerning thy neighbour.

- Na! Kauga ra óki koe e ánga átu, e íne ngáro átu ki te taonga o te tángata ke. Harken! Thou shalt not desire another man's goods.
- P. E róngo ána óti nga tángata ki énei méa? Do men obey these Commandments?
- M. E téka. E wáre wáre ána ra óki rátu; e kóre e róngo. No. They do not.
- P. E'aha kóia tá te tángata ráwanga, e méa waka rángi mádie ki te dídi o te Atúa? What has man, wherewith to appease the wrath of God?
- M. Ka óre ra óki. He has nothing.

DIALOGUE V.

- P. E'aha kóia te méa kápai te Atúa ki te tángata? On what account is God reconciled, or pleased with man?
- M. Tána Tamaiti ra óki . On account of his Son.
- P. K'wai ra te Tamaiti nei? Who is the Son?
- M. Ko Jízus Kraist . . . Jesus Christ.
- P. K'wai ra tóna matúa wahíne? Who was his mother?
- M. Ko Méri: e wahíne tákakau ráia. Mary; she was a virgin.
- P. E Atúa ra nei Jízus Kraist me te tángata oti óki ía? Was Jesus Christ both God and man?
- M. E Atúa ra óki ía, me te tángata ra óki. He was both God and man.
- P. Ke ihéa kóia tóna wanaunga? Where was he born?
- M. Ke Bethlihem . . . At Bethlehem.

DIALOGUE VI.

- P.** E íaha kóia te Atúa i pa' mai ai i tána Tamaiti ma te tángata? **Why did God give his Son for man?**
- M.** Tóna aróha ra óki ki te tángata: te mátenga i te útu kóre kóia te Atúa i pa' mai ai. **On account of his love for man: and because man without a ransom was a lost creature, God parted with his Son.**
- P.** E'aha óti ta Jízus Kraist máhinga, i tóna nóho wánga ki te Ao nei? **What did Jesus Christ do, when he was in the world?**
- M.** E waka óranga tánga tána ki te tángata. Na! E waka mátau ána ía ki te réo Atúa. E rongóa ána ía ki te mamáe; ki te kópidi; ki te máta pō; ki te táringa túdi; ki te wé wé; ki te máte; ki te údinga i te waidúa kíno, ki a óra ai. Na ra nei! I te máte ra óki ía mo rátu eára; Na! Kóa rá, ka óra mo to rátu óranga. E nóho ána ra óki ía ki te dínгаа dínгаа matau o te Atúa, e úi átu ána mo tána ánga tángata, ki te táhi óranga mo rátu. **His office was the salvation of man. Hearken! He taught the word of God. He healed the sick; also the lame, the blind, the deaf, the leper; raised the dead; cast out the devils; and at last died for their sins, and rose again for their justification, and now sits at the right hand of God, making intercession for his faithful people.**
- P.** E'aha óti tóna mátenga? **What was his death?**
- M.** E kohúdu ra óki ía. E wére wére ána ki dúnгаа ki te tahi tárawa rákau. **He was murdered upon a cross.**
- P.** Ke iheá kóia tóna mátenga? **Where did he suffer?**

- M.* Kei dúnnga ki te táhi púke ; ko Maunga Kálvari te ingóa ra. Upon a hill, called Mount Calvary.
- P.* E mátenga mamáe ra nei tóna mátenga ? Was his a painful death ?
- M.* E mátenga mamáe ra óki ; ki tóna ngákau te manía e núi. It was a painful death. At his heart was the greatest suffering.
- P.* Nohéa óti te mamáe ki tóna ngákau ? Whence was the affliction of his heart ?
- M.* No te dídi ra óki o tóna Matúa. From the displeasure of his Father.
- P.* E íaha óki to te Atúa méa waka táka dídi ki tána Tamaiti ? Why was the Father angry with his Son ?
- M.* Mo tátu e ára ra óki, e údinga ki a ía ; kóia te dídi o te Matúa ki tána Tamaiti. On account of our sins, which were laid upon him ; thus was the Father angry with the Son.

DIALOGUE VII.

- P.* Na wai óti i údi ai ta te tángata e ára ki a Jízus Kraist ? Who laid man's transgression upon Jesus Christ ?
- M.* Na Jihóva ra óki . . Jehovah.
- P.* Ki a no Jízus Kraist i óra nóa ? Did not Jesus Christ rise again (or recover) ?
- M.* Kóia óra ra óki ía i te po tódu o múdi e ó o tóna mátenga. He rose again on the third day after his death.
- P.* Ko héa kóia a ía i aireai ? Where did he go ?
- M.* Ko dúnnga, ko te rángi, ko tóna Matúa. To heaven, to his Father.
- P.* E'aha 'na ía i reira ? . What is he doing there ?

- M.** E húi átu ána ra óki ía ki tóna Matúa ki a óra ai tóna tángata. He is entreating his Father to save his people.
- P.** Ahéa ía e óki mai ai? When will he return?
- M.** A múa, a te óranga katóa tánga mai o te tángata. Hereafter, at the general resurrection.
- P.** E'aha kóia te koréro tánga i koréro mai ai Jízus Kraist ki te tángata? What did Jesus Christ say to man?
- M.** E tángi ra. Na! E-kóre kouútu e tángi, ka máte ra óki. Kia tángi mai, kia róngo mai, kia ánga mai kouútu ki 'au, Ná! ka óra ra óki. Repent. Hearken! Except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish. Believe on me, and ye shall be saved.
- P.** Mo te méa ka ánga mai te tángata ki a Jízus Kraist, pe a ána te Atúa? In what relation is God to the man who unites himself to Jesus Christ?
- M.** E pai ána ra óki. Na! Ka matúa tía te Atúa ki ténei tángata. Na! Ka tamaiti tía te tángata nei ki tóna Atúa. Hearken! God becomes the father to this man. Hearken! This man becomes the child of God.
- P.** E'aha na te Waidúa Atúa mo tátu? What is the Spirit of God doing on our behalf?
- M.** E waka maráma mai ána ra óki ía ki a tátu nei ngákau; e kai waka óra ra óki ía: kía óra ai tátu, ki a pai ai. He enlightens our hearts: he renews us, and makes us clean.
- P.** Ka tukúa mai óti te Atúa tóna Waidúa mo tátu ki a úi átu? Will God give us his Spirit, if we pray for him?
- M.** Ka tukúa mai ra óki. He will give his Spirit.

DIALOGUE VIII.

- P.** Ka óra ra nei te tângata pai a to Jízus Kraist e ókinga mai? Will the good man be saved (or perfect), when Jesus Christ returns?
- M.** Ka óra ra óki: ka óra te ko íwi; ka óra te tângata; ka óra te waidúa. Saved. The whole man, soul and body, will be complete.
- P.** Ki nga tângata katóa ra nei ténei waka óranga tanga mai? Will all men be thus recovered?
- M.** Ka rá nga tângata katóa ki te ára nga katóa tanga. Na! e óra nga mo nga tângata pai ána ke. All men will rise from the dead. Hearken! Only good men will be saved.
- P.** Ko héa óti te tângata pai? Where will the good men go?
- M.** Ko te Ao, ko te nóho wánga o Jízus Kraist. To the realms of light, the seat of Jesus Christ.
- P.** Ko héa óti te tângata kíno? Where will bad men go?
- M.** Ko te Po, ko te nóho wánga o te Waidúa kíno. To the region of darkness, the seat of the Wicked Spirit.
- P.** Ko wai ra te tângata pai? Who is the good man?
- M.** Ko te tângata ka róngo ki te Atúa. The man who obeys God.
- P.** K'wai ra te tângata kíno? Who is the bad man?
- M.** Ko te tângata e kóre e róngo kí te Atúa. The man who will not obey God.

A PRAYER.

1. E Jihóva! e Atúa núi koe. Náu te máhinga katóa. tanga ki dunga ki te rángi ki ráro ki te wenúa.

2. Pai ráwa tóu e ánga ki te tángata. Náu ra óki te tángata; tóna áha óki, me tóna waidúa óki.

3. Náu te kai, náu te wai, náu te waka túpunga ki te kai, náu te méa waka kahu.

4. Náu ra óki i waka nóho ai te A'ta pai ki to tátu Tupúna: e A'ta márama ra óki, e ngákau rán-gi mádie.

5. Awé! kóa wáre wáre ra óki Adáma. Nána ra óki te méa waka kíno ki á kóe: na tátu katóa ra óki. Ka kíno te ngákau; ka póudi.

6. Kía méa mai koe, e péke ke átu to tátu nei póudi: tukúa mai te ngákau márama mo tátu. Kía téa te kíno o tátu nei ngákau.

7. Tukúa mai koe tóu Waidúa. Mána e waka marama tía mai, e waka óra mai to tátu nei ngákau.

O Jehovah! thou art a great God. Thou hast made all things in heaven above and in the earth beneath.

Good indeed is thy work as to man. Man sprung from thee: from thee are his soul and spirit.

From thee are bread and water. Thou causeth the earth to vegetate and be fruitful, and to bring forth such things as can be made into raiment.

Thou didst endue our forefather with a holy disposition. His understanding was perfect; his heart peaceful.

Alas! Adam forgot (thee). He offended thee; we all have offended thee. Our hearts are corrupt, and ignorant.

Lighten our darkness, and give us an understanding heart: let us perceive the wickedness of our hearts.

Endue us with thy Holy Spirit, that he may enlighten and renew our hearts.

8. E e ára ra óki tátu :
waka matára mai koe ta
tátu nei e ára! Ko Jízus
Kraist ra óki te matára tán-
ga. I te útu ra óki ía mo
tátu. I madíngi ai ía tóna
tóto e wakára ra óki ki te
Atúa, e méa waka 'róha ki
a tátu.

9. Ka waka pai átu tátu
ki á koe ; ka ánga átu. To
tátu Atúa ra óki koe : é
ara te Atúa átu mo tátu.
Náu ra óki i tóno mai ai
táu Tamaiti ki te A'ó nei ki
a óra ai tátu.

10. Tiáki mai koe tátuki
te po, mé a ki te Ao, ma
tátu e waka róngo átu ki
táu méanga mai. E aráhi
mai koe tátu ki táu Ao.

11. Waka róngo mai koe
ki ténei úinga' tu.

Kía póno.

We are sinners: do
thou put away our sins!
Jesus Christ is our Surety.
He became a ransom for
us. He spilt his blood as a
satisfaction to God, and
out of love to us.

We praise thee; we
cleave to thee. Thou art
our God: we will have no
other God. Thou didst
send thy Son into the
world to save us.

Preserve us by night
and by day: enable us to
do thy will. Conduct us
to thy realms of light.

Hearken thou unto this
prayer!

Let it be so.

THE CREED.

1. E róngo ána ra óki 'au ki te méa, ko Jihóva ra óki to tátu Atúa, I believe in the God Jehovah,

2. Ko te Matúa o múa ra óki ía, ko te Matúa waka éra éra, The Father Almighty,

3. Nánara óki te máhinga katóa tánga o te rángi, me te wenúa. Maker of heaven and earth.

4. Ka róngo ra óki 'au ki a Jízus Kraist; kóia ra óki te Tamaiti 'náke 'nake o táua nei Atúa, I believe in Jesus Christ, his only Son our Lord,

5. Na te táhi wahíne takakau, ko Méri, ra óki ía; na te Waidúa Atúa ra óki i waka tó ai i waka é'hápu ai ki a táua nei wahíne. Ná! ka, é'hapu, ná! ka wánau. Who was conceived by the Holy Ghost; born of the Virgin Mary;

6. Na! Ka máte ra óki táua nei Tamaiti i to Pontius Paileti ránga tira tánga. Suffered under Pontius Pilate;

7. E kouúdu* ra óki ia; [e méa wére wére ra óki tóna tángata i dúnga i te táhi tárawa rákau. Na! e méa títi óna dínnga dínnga, óna wáewáe i te wáo.] Na! ka máte ra óki. Was crucified, dead,

8. Koá tai ra óki te Túpaku ki te hána. And buried.

* Sometimes this word is aspirated as *kohúdu*.

9. Kóa tai ra óki te He descended into hell,
waidúa ki te Po,

10. Na! Ka rá ra óki And rose again the third
Jízus Kraist, ka óra ra óki day from the dead.
i te ra dúa i te ra tódu ki
múdi o tóna maténga.

11. Na! Kóa rére te He ascended into heaven,
tángata óki, me te waidúa
óki ki dúnga ki te Rángi,

12. E nóho ána ra óki, And sitteth on the right
kei te dínnga dínnga matau hand of God the Father
o te Atúa, o te Matúa waka Almighty ;
éra éra.

13. Ko reira ra óki ía From whence he shall
ka e óki mai ai; ko te túa come to judge the quick
te táhi méa ma Méa ma; and the dead.
mo te tángata óra, mo te
tángata máte.

14. Ka róngo ra óki 'au I believe in the Holy
ki te méa, e Waidúa Atúa Ghost,
áno, e Waidúa pai;

15. Ki te ánga karakía The holy universal Church,
ra óki, ki te ánga waka pai
átu ki te Atúa Núi ;

16. Ki te ánga pai ánga In the communion of saints,
o nga tángata pai;

17. Ki te matára tánga The forgiveness of sins,
ra óki ma te e'ára o te
tángata ;

18. Ki te meá ra óki, ká rá The resurrection of the
nga tángata katóa a mudi body,
átu ;

19. Ki te waka óranga And the life everlasting.
katóa tánga a—— po nóa
ka óre e ráwa átu.

Ki a póno.

Amen.

QUESTIONS.

1. Na wai óti óki koe i ánga? (1.) Who made thee?
2. Na wai óti óki koe i waka óra? (4.) Who redeemed thee?
3. Tamaiti kóia ki a wai Jízus Kraist? (4.) Whose son is Jesus Christ?
4. Na wai kóia i wánau ai ía? (5.) Of whom was he born?
5. Ke ihéa kóia tóna káinga i wánau ai ía? Where was he born?
6. E'aha kóia te rá i ora ai ía, no múdi, no tóna maténga? (10.) When did he rise again?
7. Ke ihéa kóia to Jízus Kraist énei nóho wánga? (11.) Where is Jesus Christ now?
8. Ko te éoki mai óti Jízus Kraist? (13.) Will Jesus Christ come back again?
9. K'wai ra nei te kai waka pai ai, waka óra ai, tóu ngákau? (14.) Who renews and sanctifies the heart?
10. E'aha kóia te méa pai, mo te ánga karakía átu, mo te ánga waka pai átu ki a Jihóva? (16, 17, 18, 19). What are the blessings which await those who worship and praise Jehovah?

THE LORD'S PRAYER.

1. To tátu Matúa, kei te A'o tóu nóho wánga nei, Our Father, which art in heaven,
2. Kía pai ra óki tóu Ingóa : Hallowed be thy name :
3. Tóu ánga e kí wakau katóa mai ; Thy kingdom come ;
4. Me waka róngo te tángata o te wénua nei ki á koe, me te tíni ánga o dúnga o te rángi ka róngo. Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven.
5. Mo te rá nei e óki te táhi óranga mo tátu. Give us this day our daily bread.
6. Waka matára tía mai tátu nei e'ára ; pé nei tía mai ki ta tátu waka matára tánga ki te e'ára o te tángata. Forgive us our trespasses, as we forgive them that trespass against us.
7. Kaua koe e tukúa mai ki a tátu, ki te méa kíno, ki te méa máte ; tíaki mai koe tátu : Lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil :
8. Na ! Na'u ra óki te ánga' ka núii ; me te kahá, ra óki, me te hána hána ra óki ahínei a—— po noa, ka óre e ráwa átu. For Thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever and ever.

Ki a póno.

Amen.

THE NEW-ZEALAND VOCABULARY.

TABLE OF ABBREVIATIONS USED IN THIS VOCABULARY.

| | |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Substantive . . . <i>s.</i> | Adverb <i>ad.</i> |
| Adjective <i>a.</i> | Preposition . . . <i>prep.</i> |
| Pronoun <i>p.</i> | Conjunction . . . <i>c.</i> |
| Verbal Noun . . <i>v.n.</i> | Interjection . . . <i>i.</i> |

A.

A, signifies universal existence, animation, action, power, light, possession, &c.; also the present existence, animation, power, light, &c. of a being, or thing. Hence it is a sign of the present time; and when the sound is prolonged, it denotes a continuation of the existence, action, proceeding, &c. of the being or thing spoken of; or, in other words, a continuation of time; as, “Ka máhi 'au ahínei á —, po nóa, ka óti; I work now, and continuing to work until night shall finish.”

A'di, *s. a. v.n.* and *ad.*—*s.* A dance, joy, &c.; also the proper name of a person. *a.* Joyful, happy, &c.; as, “E ngákau ádi; A happy heart.” *v. n.* Rejoicing; as, “E ádi ána te tángata; The man rejoices,” &c. *ad.* Joyfully; as, “E aire ádi ána te tángata; The man walks joyfully.” — Causative, “Waka ádi; Causing a rejoicing.”

A'di adí, *v. n.* Transported with joy; as, “E ádi ádi ána te ngákau o te tángata; The man's heart is transported with, or dances, or leaps with joy.”

NOTE.—It should be remembered, that every part of the New-Zealand verb is formed from verbal nouns of this description, the tenses being formed by auxiliaries used for that purpose.

A dinga, s. The act of dancing, merriment, &c.

A'du, v. n. Following, pursuing, driving; as, "E ádu ána 'au ki á koe; I follow you:" "Téra nga mánu ádu mía mai; Drive hither those birds."

A'duádu, s. and v. n.—s. A short seine, or fishing-net.
v. n. Following, as in courtship, wooing; as, "E ádu ádu wahíne ána ra óki ía; He is wooing."

A'dukanga, s. An espousal by oath; from *ddu*, following, and *kánga*, swearing. Also, *ddumanga, s.* a courtship; and *ddunga*, or *dduádunga, s.* the act of following, or wooing.

A'dudu, s. Name of a certain place.

Adúe, s. Fern-root.

A'e hadi, s. Name of a certain shell-fish.

A'ha, p. Which &c. (See Grammar.)

Ahá, i. A word denoting surprise, discovery. (See Grammar.)

A'ha rau; A hundred *whats* or questions &c. Also the proper name of a person.

Ahau, p. I, and Me. Abbreviated, 'au. (See Grammar.)

Ahi, s. a. and v. n.—s. A fire, or the act of catching fire; also copulation, generation; also the proper name of a person. *a.* Fiery; as, "E wáhi áhi; A fiery place, or spot." *v. n.* Begetting; as, "Na wai i áhi te tamaiti nei? Who begat this child?"—Causative, as, "Waka áhi; Causing a fire."

NOTE.—Sometimes *ahi* is abbreviated, *ai*.

A'hi áhi, ad. Evening; sometimes contracted, *ai ai*. (See Grammar.)

A'hínei, ad. Now; (from *a, hi*, and *anei*.)

A'hinga, s. A time of copulation &c.; also a slight or neglect; also the proper name of a person.

A'hinga tápu; A house or sleeping-room for a man and his wife.

A'hi tángata; Proper name of a person; also the name of a place.

A'hi tu; The cry of a certain bird; also the proper name of a person.

A'ho, *s.* A fishing-line, any line; also the proper name of a person.

A'ho, *s.* The woof of a web of cloth, or mat.

A'hu, *v. n.* Heaping together; as, "E áhu áno ra óki 'au; I now heap, or sum up my articles, words, &c." also the proper name of a person.

A'hu áhu; Name of a certain place.

A'ka, *s.* and *v. n.*—*s.* A war dance; also the proper name of a person. *v. n.* Dancing; as, "E áka ána te tángata; The man dances," (the war-dance being understood). "E tángata áka, (signifies) A dancer."

A'ka, *s.* and *a.*—*s.* An angular piece of wood or iron; the knee of a ship's beam. *a.* Angular; as, "E méa áka, or, E póu áka; An angular thing, or, An angular post."

A'kadii, *s.* Bird's egg, roe of a fish, seed of any thing.

A'kadii, *s.* A feast, where large presents of fish, potatoes, fern-root, &c. are brought by the visitors to the party visited.

A'kau, *s.* A straight even cliff; also the proper name of a person.

A'ke, *s.* Name of a certain tree; also the proper name of a person.

A'ke, *ad.* A different, future, or advancing period, place, or scene of action. *A'ke áke* (*paulo post futurum*).

A'ki, *ad.* Close to, against, above; or upon the top; also the proper name of a person.

A'ki áki; Name of a certain bird.

Akóa kóa, *s.* Name of a certain bird.

A'ku, *s.* Name of a certain shell-fish; also the proper name of a person.

A'ku, *p.* My. (See Grammar.)

Aku-énei, *ad.* The approaching evening. (See Gram.)

- A'ma, *s.* Bearers of the dead ; also the proper name of a person.
- A'ma Dúdu ; Name of a certain bird.
- A'mama, *v. n.* A gaping.
- A'mani, *s.* A cartridge-box.
- A'mo-wia, *v. n.* Bear (thou) upon thy shoulders, or carry thou &c.
- A'mu, *v. n.* Eating by morsels ; as, "E ámu ána ;" also the proper name of a person.
- Amúa, *s.* Name of a certain creeping thing.
- Amúa, *s.* Name of a certain beast.
- Amúti, *s.* A privy.
- A'na, *p.* His, hers, &c. (See Grammar.)
- A'na ; auxiliary verb, signifying doing, or does ; acting, or acts ; performing, or performs ; shining, or shines, &c. It is taken from *a*, animation, and *na*, putting, or shewing it forth. "E pátu ána te tángata ; The man strikes &c." (See the Paradigma.)
- A'nake, *a.* Only ; also, Náke náke.
- Anamáta, *ad.* Some time hence.
- A'nga, *s. v. n.*— *s.* A party engaged in work ; conversation ; a workman ; also the work ; also the proper name of a person.
- Angánga, *s.* A man's scull.
- A'nga-ánga ; Coalition, cohesion.
- A'nga-ánga, *v. n.* Cleaving together ; as, "E ánga-ánga ána ráua ; They agree together."
- Angaréka, *s. a. v. n. ad.*— *s.* A joke. *a.* Jocular ; as, "E tángata angaréka ; A jocular man." *v. n.* Joking ; as, "E angaréka ána te tángata ; The man jokes." *ad.* Jocularly ; as, "E koréro angaréka ána te tángata ; The man speaks jocularly."
- A'nga Tániwa ; A party, or company, of sea-gods, called *Tániwa* ; also the proper name of a person.
- A'ngi ; Name of a certain tree ; a native oven ; also the proper name of a person.

A'ni áta réra; Name of a certain place.

A'no; auxiliary verb, signifying being, or is; abiding, or abides; resting, or rests (to remain in a place). It is taken from *a*, animation, and *no*, the station where it is exercised or put forth: “Ko koe áno; Thou art or abidest.” “Ténei áno táu búka búka; This is thy book, or thy book is placed here.”

NOTE.—When the vowel *a* is affixed to the syllable *no*, instead of being prefixed, it reverses the signification; as, “E wahíne áno,” signifies a woman engaged to a husband; “E wahíne noá,” a woman free or at liberty.

Anúa núa, s. The rainbow.

A'o, s. Light, day, realms of light, &c.; also the proper name of a person.

A'o A'onga; Name of a certain place.

A'o Kai Tú; The day on which God ate (something); also the proper name of a person.

A'o o te Ráangi; The light of heaven; also the proper name of a person.

A'o Tóre; Name of a place.

A'pa, s. a. v. n. ad.—s. Crookedness; also omission. *a.* Crooked, indirect, not fair; as, “E wáewáe e ápa; A crooked foot.” *v. n.* Omitted, &c.; as, “E ápa ána ra óki 'au; I am neglected.” *ad.* To one side.—Causative, “Wáka ápa.”

A'panga, s. An act of omission.

A'pe, s. Proper name of a person.

A'pi, s. ditto.

Apópo, ad. To-morrow; also the proper name of a person.

A'pu, s. a. v. n.—s. Pregnancy. *a.* Pregnant; as, “E wahíne e ápu; A pregnant woman.” *v. n.* Pregnant; as, “E ápu ána te wahíne; The woman is pregnant.”—“Wáka ápu,” causative verb.

A'ra, s. A line of direction, a road; also a proper name.

- Ara, i.** An expression of approbation; Right! true!
- A'rahi, v. n.** Guiding, conducting; as, "E árahi ána Táka ki te Pákeha; Taka guides the white people."
- Aráhi te údu, s.** Name of a certain place.
- Arára, s.** A certain fish.
- A'ra róa;** A long road; also the proper name of a person.
- A'ra wáta;** A ladder, bridge, stairs, &c.
- A'renga, s.** A mat so called.
- A'réro, s.** The tongue.
- Aríki, s.** A representative of God, a priest; also the proper name of a person.
- A'ro, s.** A flaying or skinning of a person.
- A'ro áro, s.** Front of a person, house, &c. from the top to the bottom, or the perpendicular height.
- Aróha, s. a. v. n.—s.** Love. *a.* Loving; as, "E tángata aróha; A loving man." *v. n.* Loving; as, "Aróha ána ra óki 'au; I love."
- Arói, s.** Fern-root.
- A'ro páua, s.** A double net for small fish.
- A'ta, s.** The morning, or sun-rise. "A'ta pai; A fine morning." "A te áta; In the morning" (future).
- A'ta, s.** The liver; as, "Ata pai; A good disposition." "A'ta wai; Attachment." "A'ta nóho; Peace of mind."
- A'ta míra;** The Elysium of the New Zealanders; also a tomb, or house for the dead.
- A'ta rángi;** A shadow.
- A'ta rau;** Moonlight.
- A' te áhi áhi, ad.** In the evening to come. (See Gram.)
- A' te táhi ra, ad.** The day after to-morrow. (See Gram.)
- A' te watéa, ad.** At the approaching noon.
- Ati, s.** Proper name of a person.
- A'tu, ad.** Thither.

A'tu, *ad.* Used in forming the comparative degree; as,
 "E róa; Long." "E róa átu; Longer, &c."

Atúa, *s.* The Supreme Being.

A'u, *p.* Thy, and thine. (See Grammar.)

A'wa, *s.* The river; as; "Te A'wa." Also proper name
 of a person; as, "Ko te A'wa." "A'wa i kou ía;
 The river he swam in."

A'wa áwa, *s.* A valley.

A'wa dúa; The second river. Also the proper name of
 a person.

A wáke, *ad.* The fourth day (to come).—See Gram.

A wáke núi, *ad.* The fifth day (to come).—See Gram.

A'wa Márai; Name of a place.

A'wa téa, *s.* ditto.

A'wa túna; ditto.

A'wi, *s.* An entwining; entangling; also the proper
 name of a person.

E.

E; article, *A* or *an*. (See Gram.)

E; *E*, when prefixed to the name of a person, is some-
 times vocative (See Gram.); as "E Táká; O Taka:"
 "E Jihóva; O Jehovah:" "E I'a; O person," &c.

E; *E* is also an interjection used pathetically; as, "Au
 é; Alas!" "Tóku Matúa é; My parent, alas!"

E; *E* is sometimes used imperatively; as, "E nóho ki
 ráro; Sit down:" "E rá ki dunga; Rise up (as out
 of bed)."

E; *v. n.* Moving, relating to; wandering from the mark,
 &c. See *He*, in connexion with other words.

E'aha, *p.* Which, &c. (See Gram.)

E'ka, *s.* A mouldy substance.

E'na, *p.* Those. (See Gram.)

E'nei, *p.* These. (See Gram.)

E'ra, *p.* Those. (See Gram.)

I.

- I.** *s.* A central point, a centre of motion, power, magnitude, &c. It is also a sign of the past tense (See Gram.); also the vital part of the body. (See Híhiu.)
- I'a,** *s.* Direction, or course; as, "E ía no te móana; The direction of a current at sea."
- I'a,** *p.* He, she, it. (See Gram.)
- I'aha,** *p.* Why? What for? as, "E íaha?" (See Gram.)
- I'ai,** *v. n.* Begetting; as, "Na wai íai ténei kotíro? Who begat this girl?"
- NOTE.—Sometimes *íai* is aspirated; as *híahi*.
- I'ai,** *v. n. a.* To lust after; as, "E íai ána koe ki 'au? Art thou lusting after me?" *a.* Lustful; as, "E tángata íai; A lustful man."
- I'a ía,** *s.* The cross or small veins which proceed from the large ones.
- I'di,** *v. n.* Hanging; as, "E ídi ána te porka; The pork hangs up, or is suspended."—Causative, "Waka ídi; Causing to hang up."
- I'di,** *v. n.* Hanging. "I'di koe:" also a proper name.
- I'dinga,** *s.* A hanging up, or putting into a place, out of the way; also a proper name.
- Ihéko,** *s.* Skin of a person, bark of a tree, &c.
- I'ka,** *s.* Fish; also the proper name of a person, and of a certain place.
- I'ke,** *v. n.* Bruising bark, &c.; also the proper name of a person.
- I'ki,** *v. n.* Nursing, lifting up in the arms, &c.; as, "E íki ána te matúa ki tána tamaiti; The parent is nursing the child."
- Ikitía;** Nurse, lift up in the arms, &c. (a child or thing being understood).
- I ko na ra;** Farewell, (from remain you well here behind me).

- Iku**, *s.* Tail of a fish ; also the proper name of a person.
Iku Rángi ; Name of a certain place.
- Ína**, *s. a.* and *v. n.*—*s.* An old man ; also the proper name of a person. *a.* Grey-headed. *v. n.* Growing hoary, or grey-headed ; as, “ E ína ána ra óki koe ; Thou art growing grey-headed.”
- I' nahéa**, *ad.* When. (See Grammar.)
- I' namáta**, *ad.* Some time ago. (See Grammar.)
- I' nanáhi**, *ad.* Yesterday. (See Grammar.)
- I' nápo**, *ad.* Yesternight. (See Grammar.)
- I' na te áu**. The piercing of the wind ; also the proper name of a person.
- Ínau**, *s.* Name of a certain tree ; also the proper name of a person.
- Ínau**, *s.* The fruit of the ínau.
- Ínu**, *s. a.* and *v. n.*—*s.* Oil ; also the proper name of a person. *a.* Drinkable ; as, “ E wai ínu ; Drinkable water.” *v. n.* Drinking ; as, “ E ínu ána te tángata ; The man drinks ;” or “ E ínu mía ana.”
- Ínu ínu**, *s.* Marrow.
- Ínu mía**, *v. n.* Drink ; as, “ I'nu mía koe ; Drink thou.”
- Íra**, *s.* A mole on the skin ; also the proper name of a person.
- Íra mútu** ; A nephew, or niece.
- Íro**, *s.* A certain fish ; also the proper name of a person.
- I' te áhi áhi**, *ad.* The evening past. (See Grammar.)
- Íne a Mádu** ; A bare-headed woman ; also the proper name of a person.
- Íne O'no** ; A scolding woman ; also the proper name of a person.
- Íne-ngáro**, *s. a. v. n. ad.* — *s.* Kidney. Desire. *a.* Desirous ; as, “ E tángata ine-ngáro ki toku táonga ; A man desirous of my property.” *ad.* Desirously ; as, “ E korero íne-ngáro ána te tángata ; The man speaks desirously.”

I'ne-ngáro, v.n. Desiring; as, "E íne-ngáro ána te tán-gata; The man desires."

I'ne údu; Proper name of a person.

I'ne Wádu; The eighth wife; also the proper name of a person.

I'ne Wai; Water-woman: also the proper name of a person.

I'nga, s. A fall. (See *Htnga.*)

Ingóa, s. Name.

I'noi; To beg, importune. (See *H'noi.*)

I'nonoti, a. Painful.

I te áta, ad. The morning past. (See Grammar.)

I te táhi ra, ad. The day before yesterday. (See Gram.)

I te wáhinga núi po, ad. The midnight past. (See Gram.)

I te watéa, ad. The noon past. (See Grammar.)

I'ti, a. Small.

NOTE.—"Waka íti; To cause to be small."

I'tinga, s. Smallness.

Iwa, a. Nine.

I'wi, s. A bone; also the proper name of a person.

I'wi, s. A tribe; a family.

I'wi rau; A certain shell-fish.

I'wi t̄uaráro; Back-bone.

O.

O; Unlimited space: also the space in which any being, or thing, exercises its functions; also refreshment.

O', v.n. Moving, conveying, giving; as, "O' átu koe; Move thou:" "O' mai ki 'au; Give me."

O'a, s. Friend, assistant; also the proper name of a person.

O'dio, s. Proper name of a person.

O'e, s. a. v.n.—s. A paddle, an oar; also the name of a person. *a.* Rowing; as, "E wáka óe; A rowing-boat." *v.n.* Rowing, paddling; as, "E óe ána kóutu? Are you rowing, or sailing?"

O'e áki; Give up; as, "Eó e'aki ra óki koe; Give thou up, or, Be quiet."

O'e, ére; Name of a certain shrub.

O'e hía; Sail, or paddle; or (Let us) paddle.

O'enga; Sailing, or, time of sailing.

O'e óe; Side-fins of a fish.

O'ha, *a.* Generous.

O'hii, *s.* Name of a certain place; also a certain bird.

O'ho, *v.n.* Making peace; as, "E óho ána ráua; They two are making peace."

Ohónu, *a.* Deep; as, "E áwa ohónu; A deep river."

Ohóro, *v.n.* Running; as, "E ohóro ána ía; He runs."

O'huro, *s.* A mill.

O'huro ánga, *s.* Ditto.

O'ka, *s.* Sharp-pointed instrument, a bayonet, a fork; also the proper name of a person.

Okáhi, *v.n.* Stepping, or skipping, upon the ground; also the proper name of a person.

Okáhinga, *v.n.* Stretching out the feet, as of a person lying on the ground; also the proper name of a person.

O'kahu, *s.* Name of a place.

O kai O'u, *s.* Name of a certain wood.

Okáka, *s.* Name of a river.

O'ke óke, *s.* A certain fish.

O'ki; an auxiliary verb, signifying *It is, &c.*

'O'ki, *v.n.* (from *óhoki*.) Returning; as, "E 'óki mai ána te tángata; The man returns hither." Also causative; as, "Wáka e óki te máripi; Cause the knife to return."

O'ki ánga; Proper name of a place; as, "Ko E'Oki ánga."

'O'kinga, *s.* A time of returning; as, "E hía 'au e 'ókinga átu? How many times hast thou returned thither?"

O'ki óki, *s.* Refreshment, rest, as on a road.

- O'ki óki**, *v. n.* Refreshing, resting, &c. ; as, " E ókī ókī ána ra ókī óku e'óa; My friends are resting themselves."
- O'ki ókinga**, *s.* Time of refreshment, rest, &c.
- O'ko**, *v. n.* (from *óhoko*) ; Trading ; as, " E óko ána kódua; You two are trading." *a.* as, " E tángata e óko ; A trading man, or a trader."
- O'konga**, *s.* A bargain.
- O'ku**, *p.* My. (See Grammar.)
- O'kura** ; Name of a certain place.
- O'ma pére** ; Name of a certain lake.
- O'na**, *p.* His. (See Grammar.)
- O'ne**, *s.* The sandy shore ; also the proper name of a person.
- O'ne**, *v. n.* Smelling, or lusting, as a dog ; as, " E óne ána te kára rée ; The bitch lusts," &c.
- O'ne óne** ; The ground.
- O'ne pu** ; Sand.
- O'ne róa** ; The long sand : also the name of a certain place.
- O'ne wéro** ; The red sand : also the name of a certain place.
- O'nga ónga**. A certain shrub.
- O'ngi**, *s.* Salute, (performed by touching noses) ; a smelling, as " E'O'ngi."
- O'ngi**, *v. n.* Saluting, smelling ; as, " E óngi ána ráua ; They two are saluting:" " Aire e óngi ; Go and salute, or smell."
- O'ngi I'ka** ; Proper name of a person.
- O'no**, *a.* Six : also the proper name of a person.
- O'no**, *s.* Woof of a web of cloth, or mat.
- O'no**, *s.* A joint or splice.
- O'no**, *a.* Spliced ; as, " E rákau óno ; A spliced piece of wood."

- O'no, *v. n.* Splicing; as, "E óno ána te tángata ki te wáka éke; The man is splicing the rope."
- O'noa; Unite (them).
- O'no ánga; A splice.
- O'no, *a.* Quarrelsome; as, "E wahine óno; A quarrelsome woman."
- Onóke, *s.* Name of a certain place.
- O'nonga, *s.* A junction.
- O'nu, *s.* Spring-water; also the proper name of a person.
- O'pe, *s.* Abdomen of the human body; also the proper name of a person.
- O'pe, *s.* Main body of an army.
- O'pe, *s.* A ship conveying merchandize.
- O'penga, *s.* Refuse of an army, &c.; rejected party, &c.
- O'pe ngárara; Play so called.
- Opúa, *s.* A wide river or drain.
- O'ra, *s. a. v. n.—s.* Health, salvation. *a.* Healthy; as, "E tángata óra; A healthy man." *ad.* Healthfully. *v. n.* Healing or increasing in health; as, "E óra ána ra óki 'au; I am enjoying or increasing in health."—Causative, Waka óra.
- O'ra ía; A covering over with cloth: also the proper name of a person.
- O'ranga, *s.* A recovery, renewal, preservation, salvation. Also *v. n.* Causative; "Waka óranga; Causing recovery," &c.
- O'ranga tánga; Time of recovery.
- Orángia, *v. n.* Spreading, as a cloth or carpet upon the floor; as, "Orángia te kakáhu; Spread the garment."
- O'ra Núi; Name of a certain place; as, "Ko te O'ra Núi."
- O'ra óra; Name of a certain place.
- O're, *s.* The boring of a hole, by turning the hand backwards and forwards: also the proper name of a person.

- O're; used for the word *No*, as the construction of a sentence admits; as, "O're ráwa e tóki; No axe at all."
- O'ro, *s.* Gargling the throat; also the proper name of a person.
- O'ro, *s. a. v. n. & ad.*—*s.* Swiftness, as in running. *a.* Swift; as, "E tángata e óro; A swift man." *v. n.* Running; as, "E óro ána te tángata; The man runs." *ad.* Swiftly; as, "E aire óro ána te tángata; The man walks swiftly."
- Orói, *v. n.* Washing; as, "E orói kákahu ána te kotíro; The girl is washing clothes." "O'ro hía; Wash (thou)."
- Orói kákahu; Washing clothes; "E wahíne orói kákahu; A washer-woman."
- O'ro káka; Samphire.
- Oróngia; Swallow (thou).
- O'roro, *v. n.* Sharpening.
- O'ta, *a.* Raw.
- O'ta óta; General name for plants; also rubbish.
- O' Tété; A variegated worm like a caterpillar; also the proper name of a person.
- O'ti; Is it? Will it? &c.
- O'ti, *v. n.* Finishing; as, "Ahéa óti ai koe? When wilt thou finish?"
- O' Tóke; Winter; as, "Te ó tóke."
- O'u, *p.* Thy. (See Grammar.)

U.

- U; *s. a. v. n.*—*s.* The paps; also, a child's buzz, a bird's egg, a flower. *a.* Milky; as, "Wai ú; Milky water, or milk." *v. n.* Motion, junction, circular motion; as, "Kóa ú ké te wáka; The canoe came (to the shore) sometime ago."—Causative, "Waka ú; Cause to come together."

U'a, *s. a. v.n.*—*s.* Rain. *a.* Rainy; as, “E po úa; A rainy night. *v.n.* Raining; as, “E úa ána te rángi; The heaven rains:” also bringing forth or maturing fruit, &c.; as, “E úa ána te karáka; The fruit is approaching towards maturity.”

U'arahi, *s.* The road; also the proper name of a person.
U'a úa; Likeness; similitude.

U'a wátu; Hair wrought into a mat: also the proper name of a person.

U'de úde; A root like the water-cress.

U'di, *s.* Revolution, succession, posterity; also the proper name of a person. *v.n.* Turning round; as, “E údi ána te tau; The year is turning, or revolving round.” “E údi ána te wánga tóki; The stone is turning round.” Also to become dizzy by turning round the head, &c.; as, “E údi ána tóku upóko; My head turns round, or is dizzy.”

U'di éke; The rolling or turning over upon a rock: also the proper name of a person.

U'di hía; Turn it round or over; as, “U'di hía te rákau; Turn or roll round the timber.”

U'di'nga, *s.* A turn round. Also, “U'di' ánga.”

U'di o Kúna; The renewal of a tribe; also the proper name of a person.

U'di Pápa; The posts or props of a bier; also the proper name of a person.

U'di údi, *v.* Continual revolving; as, “E údi údi ána.”

U'du, *s.* Life, light: the glory round a person's head compared to the beams of the sun; as, “U'du o te ra; The glory of the sun:” also the proper name of a person.

U'du, *v.n.* Giving glory; as, “Kía údu; Let there be glory.”

U'du, *s.* A mat so called.

U'du Káne; Name of a certain fish.

U'dunga, *s.* A pillow.

U'du pá; A sepulchre.

U'du púa púai; Name of a certain wind.

U'du Róa; Cockles: also the proper name of a person.

U'du Tára; The downy short feathers of the gannet; also the proper name of a person.

U'du údu kai kámo; The eye-lid.

U'du údu wenúa; Name of a certain shrub.

U'du údu; Hair of the head, &c.—(See U'ru úru.)

U'du wawáhi wáka; A wind so called.

U'e, *s.* A melon, cucumber, or any thing that matures upon the ground.

U'eo; The navel string.

U'ere; The saliva.

U'e te wenúa; A fertile spot: also the proper name of a person.

U'hu, *s.* A certain worm.

U'huti, *v. n.* Pulling up weeds, &c.; as, “E úhuti ána te tángata; The man is pulling up (weeds).”

U'i, *v. n.* Soliciting, &c.; as, “E úi mai ána te tángata ki 'au; The man is soliciting me.” (Sometimes aspirated, húi.)

U'ia, *s.* A certain bird; also the proper name of a person; and a certain shell-fish.

U'inga, *s.* A coming together of two persons for the purpose of consulting, &c.; also the proper name of a person.

U'i tanga róa; A long solicitation, &c.; also the proper name of a person.

U'ka, *s.* The foaming or froth of the sea; also the tassels on a mat. *v. n.* Foaming; as, “E úka ána te móana; The sea foams.”—Causative, “Waka úka.”

U'ka tére; Name of a certain place.

U'ka úka; Hair woven with the tassels of mats; also the proper name of a person.

U'ke rénga; Proper name.

U'ke úmu; Proper name.

U'ma, s. The breast or bosom.

U'mu, s. An oven. "U'ke úmu; Draw the oven."

U'mu róa; A long oven; also a proper name.

U'na, s. a. v. n. ad.—s. A concealment; also a proper name. *a.* Concealed; as, "E méa úna; A concealed thing." *v. n.* Concealing; as, "E úna ána ía; He conceals himself." *ad.* Privately; as, "E aire úna ána; (He is) walking privately."

U'na únanga; A concealment.

U'na únga; A son- or daughter-in-law.

U'nga, s. An appendage. Also a proper name.

U'nga wai; A father- or mother-in-law.

Unóke; Name of a place.

U'nu; Pincers, &c. blacksmith's vice.

U'nu únu; Proper name of a person.

U'oro, s. A species of eel. Also the proper name of a person.

Upóko, s. The head of a man or woman.

U'pu, v.; as, "U'pu kía te tángata; Seize (thou) the man."

U'ra, s. The taking off of a cover, as a pot-lid, &c. Also the proper name of a person.

U're, s. The penis.

Uróngi, s. Helm or rudder of a ship or boat. *v.;* as, "Uróngi tía; Steer (thou) the ship, &c."

U'ta, s. A shore. Also the proper name of a person.

U'ta kúra, s. Name of a certain place.

U'tanga; A landing of goods, &c.

U'tinga, s. Place cleared of weeds.

U'tu, s. Price. *v. n.* as, "E útu áno; There is a price." "U'tua; Pay thou the price."

U'wa úwa; Veins, or main arteries. Also the proper name of a person.

U'wa úwa, *a.* Tough.

U'wha, *s.* The thigh.

U'wha, *s.* A female.

U'whi, *s.* A potatoe so called.

U'whi káheo; Sweet potatoe so called.

AI. AU.

Ai, *ad.* Yes, Ay.

Ai, *ad.* In a point, place, or at a certain time.

Aia, *p.* He (exists, or) is.

Aire, *v. n.* Walking, (from áere); as, "E aire ána te tângata; The man walks." "E tângata aire; A walking man, or walker."

Airenga, *s.* A walk.

Airenga tanga; A time of walking, or a journey.

Aire're; A walking about.

A'u, *p.* I. (for Ahau.)—See Grammar.

Au, *s.* Wind; also a whirlpool; also the proper name of a person.

Aua, *ad.* Do not, &c.

Aueháke, *s. a. v. n.*—*s.* The gathering, as of fruit, potatoes, &c. *a.* "Méa aueháke; A thing gathered." *v. n.* Gathering; as, "E aueháke ána Napúi ki te kai; The people called Napúi are gathering, or taking up, potatoes &c."

Auai, *s.* Name of a certain place.

Au Audu; South wind.

Au Audu ma Tónge; South-east wind.

Audu, *s.* Name of a shell-fish.

Aue; Soot; also the proper name of a person.

Au e A'u, *v. n.* A chipping with an adze &c. Proper name of a person.

Au e únga; Ice.

- Au ka nápa nápa**; Name of a certain place.
- Au kómingo**; A whirlpool: proper name of a person.
- Aumi, s.** Joints at the head and stern of a canoe.
- Aumumu, s.** Silent person, who will not blab.
- Aupa, s.** A beating wind: proper name of a person.
- Aupapa, s.** Ice.
- Au pá dúa**; Name of a certain place.
- Au páro**; A long beating wind; also a proper name.
- Auráhi, s.** Dew.
- Aurake, s.** Name of a certain place; also the proper name of a person.
- Aurake, s.** A steady pace. *v. n.* Moving steadily; as, "E auraki ána koe; Thou art walking on apace."
- Au ró ro**; A long wind; also the name of a place; from "E au róa róa."
- Au ta kídí**; A scalped head: also the proper name of a person.
- Aute, s.** A play so called.
- Au Tódu**; A stone for bruising red ochre; also the proper name of a person.
- Au Tóka**; A slaughter upon a rock; also the proper name of a person.
- Au Tóke**; Winter.
- Au Tukía**; Killed with the wind; also the proper name of a person.
- Au Wenúa**; A land wind.

OI. OU.

- O'i, ad.** Sufficiently, equally; as, "E ói; That will do:" "E oi te nui; Equally large."
- Ou, s.** A feather; a conclusion; as, "E ou áno ra óki; It is concluded." *a.* New.
- O'uma, v. n.** Absconding; as, "E óuma ána ía; He absconds:" "E tángata ouma; A runaway."
- Ou O'ra**; A good feather; also the name of a certain place.

Ou Pépé; A trembling feather; also the proper name of a person.

D.

Déhu, *v. n.* Chipping or beating off a piece of flint; &c.; also the proper name of a person.

Díia, *s.* A nit.

Díma, *a.* Five.

Dímu, *s.* A certain fig-tree; also the proper name of a person.

Dímu, *s.* Sea weeds.

Dímu rápa; Name of a place.

Dídi, *s. a. v. n. ad.—s.* Anger. *a.* Angry; as, “E tángata dídi; An angry man:” *v. n.* Angry; as “E dídi ána te tángata; The man is angry.” *ad.* Angrily; as, “E koréro dídi ána te tángata; The man speaks angrily.”

Dídinga, *s.* Resentment.

Díki, *a.* Thin, small.

Dínga, *s.* The proper name of a person.

Dínga dínga; The hand.

Dínga hía; Pour (it) out.

Dínga táhi; A handful.

Dínga ánga; The quantity poured out.—Sometimes *Dingi.*

Díno, *s.* A bolt.

Dípa, *s.* The turning of bones or a skeleton out of a basket, without lifting it from the ground: also the proper name of a person.

Dipíro, *s.* A certain sandy coast on the western side of New Zealand: also the proper name of a person.

Díro, *v. n.* Gone; as, “Ka díro i ’au; Gone by me.”

Díro díro; Name of a certain bird.

Díte, *ad.* Alike; “Díte tónu; Quite alike, or exactly alike.”

Dító, s. A bud of a tree.

Dítu, s. The internal part of a person, canoe, &c.;
Leakage: also the proper name of a person.

Du, s. A sudden shrug with the shoulders; also the proper name of a person.

Dúa, s. A house, vessel, &c. to contain stores.

Dúa kai; House or store for sweet potatoes.

Dúa, a. Two.

Du áke, s. A sickness. *v. n.* Vomiting; as, "E du áke ána; (He) vomits."

Dú ánga; Place for two, or two in one place: also the proper name of a person.

Dúa ngóngoro; The snoring house: also the name of a certain place.

Dúa Páheu; Name of a certain place.

Dúa Rénga Rénga; Proper name of a person.

Dúa tahi; Twice one. Also the proper name of a person.

Dúa tángata; A man's sepulchre. Also the proper name of a place.

Dúa tára; House or tomb frequented by gannets. Also the proper name of a person.

Dúa wahíne; A house-keeper. Also the proper name of a person.

Dúa wai; The watery *Dúa*. Also the proper name of a person.

Dúa wehéa; Sepulchre robbed of its remains. Also the proper name of a person.

Dudéa; To push at and plunder a person. Also the proper name of a person.

Dúdu, a. Close, hidden, &c. Also the proper name of a person.

Dúdungu, s. A bush, or close place. Proper name of a person.

Dúdui, a. A term applied to an old woman.

Dúi dúia; Scatter thou, &c. as in flour, &c.

Dúnga; A shaking out of any thing contained in a vessel held in the hand. Also the proper name of a person.

Dúku, *s.* A diving.

Dúku, *s.* A diving. *v.n.* Diving; as, "E dúku ána te tamaiti; The boy dives."

Dúnga, *ad.* Above. (See Grammar.)

Dutú, *v. n.* Striking, beating.

H.

Há; A going forth of breath.

Háe, *v. n.* Disputing, tearing, rending; as, "E 'háe ána ráua; They are disputing."

'Háe 'háe, *v. n.* Tearing very much, &c.; as, "E 'háe 'háe ána ráua."

Há eó; A certain fish.

Hána, *s.* A vault for the dead.

Hána hána, *s. a. v. n. ad.*—*s.* Brightness, glory, lustre, &c. *a.* Bright, glorious, &c.; as, "E Atúa hána hána; A glorious God." "E kákahu hána hána; A shining garment." *v. n.* Shining; as, "E hána hána ána te kákahu; The garment shines." *ad.* Brightly.

Háne, *s.* A war instrument so called. Also a fish so called.

Háni, *s.* Water.

Háro, *v. n.* Hackling or dressing (as of flax); as, "E háro ána te wahíne ki te múka; The woman is dressing flax."

Háronga, *s.* An act of dressing flax, or a time of doing, &c.

Hé; The vowel *e* aspirated.

Hé, *s. a. v. n. ad.*—*s.* An error, a mistake, a going to one side, or in a path, &c.; also the proper name of a person. *a.* Erring; as, "E tángata hé; An erring man." *v. n.* Erring; as, "E hé ána te tángata; The man errs, acts or goes on wrong, &c." *ad.* Erroneously.

Hé! *i.* Denoting surprize at a mistake, &c.

Hé ánga; *s.* Mistaking.

- Hé ára**; A transgression, an offence—Contracted, *é'ára*.
Hédu, *s.* A comb for the hair. *v. n.* Combing the hair.
- Hé hé**, *s.* Quick erroneous motion.
- Hei**, *s.* Necklace, bosom, keep-sake; also the proper name of a person. *v. n.* Taking in hand, &c.; as, “A hea koe hei máhinga? When wilt thou take to thyself work?”
- Hei pu**; A flute worn at the bosom for an ornament. Also the proper name of a person.
- Hei tíki**; A miniature keep-sake, &c. worn in the bosom.
- Héke**, *s.* Rafter of a house.
- Héke**, *s.* A wreck, as of a ship; a slip, a change of place: also the proper name of a person. *v. n.* One thing getting upon another. Embarking; as, “E héke ána óti koe? Art thou embarking?” Getting aground; as, “E héke ána ra óki te wáka; The canoe is on shore, or is striking the ground or rock.”
- Hémo**, *v. n.* Slipping into another place; as, “Ka hémo nga tóki; The axes are gone, or slipped away.”
- Héra**, *v. n.* Gaping. Also the proper name of a person.
- Hére**, *s.* A spear for pigeons so called.
- Héwha**; Sneezing, or the noise made when sneezing.
- Héwhe**, *s.* Name of a certain fish.
- Hí!** *i.* A word expressing anger, passion, hatred, &c.
- Hí**, *v. n.* Fishing; as, “E hí ána te tángata ki te móana; The man is fishing in the sea.”
- Hía**; auxiliary verb, as, Do it. “Udi hía; Turn it over.” Also the proper name of a person.
- Hía móe**, *a.* Sleepy; as, “E tángata hía móe koe; Thou art a sleepy-headed man.” Also the proper name of a person.
- Hía móe**; Inclining to sleep; as, “E hía móe ána pe óki koe; Perhaps thou art sleepy.”
- NOTE.**—The same may be observed of “Hía kai; Hungry.”

Hí áno; Name of a certain place.

Hi e wéro; The tail of an ox, dog, &c.

Híhi, *s.* Beams or rays of the sun, &c. Also a certain fish.

Híhi kádu; The whiskers of a cat, dog, lion, &c.

Híhi o tóte; Sparkling of salt. Also the proper name of a person.

Híhiu, *s.* The nose.

Híhiu pángo; Black nose. Also the proper name of a person.

Híhiu rákau; The woody nose. Also the proper name of a person.

Híhiu táhi; Name of a certain place.

'Hiúpe, *s.* Excrements of the nose.

Hínga, *s.* A fall. *v. n.* Falling; as, "E hínga ána te rákau; The tree falls."

K.

Ká, *s. a. v. n.—s.* A rising flame, rising or burning element; such as the fire. Animation, or the art of animating or enlivening. *a.* Animative, operative, vigorous. *v. n.* Burning; as, "E ká ána te áhi; The fire burns."—Causative, "Waka ká; To cause to burn, &c."

Káawai, *s.* A certain fish.

Kádu, *s.* The head of a brute, as a fish, beast, &c. Proper name of a person.

Kadúdu, *s.* A confined animation, &c. Proper name of a person. *v. n.* Operating in a close place; as, "E kadúdu ána nga tángata; The men act in a close place.

Ka dúi dúi; Name of a certain bird. Also the proper name of a place.

Káeho; Name of a certain place.

Káeo tahépa; Rail for a fence.

Ka eua eua; Name of a certain bird.

Ka há, *s. a. v. n. ad. p.*—*s.* Strength. *a.* Strong, powerful. *v. n.* Strong; as, “E kahá áno te tángata; The man is strong:” “Kía kahá tóu ngákau; Let thy heart be courageous.” *ad.* Strongly. Causative, “Waka kahá.” *p.* What operation, what way of animation? &c.; as, “Kahá ái? What way (wilt thou) cook it? &c.”

Kahédu, *s.* A spade, hoe, &c.

Káhi, *s.* A stamp with the foot, a treading upon, a pressing upon or binding.

Káhi, *s.* An act of trampling upon with the feet. Proper name of a person.

Káhi, *s.* A large comb made of the bone of a fish.

Kahói, *v. n.* “Ka hoi tátu; Let us sail:” also the proper name of a person.

Káhu, *s.* Name of a certain bird.

Kahú, *v. n.* “Kahú te wáka; The canoe is arrived.” Also the proper name of a person.

Káhu, *s.* A garment.

Káhu ára; A walking garment: also the proper name of a person.

Káhu áute; A garment made of Otaheitian cloth, called *A'ute*: also the proper name of a person.

Káhu e'ó e'áki; Name of a certain garment.

Káhu kíwi; ditto.

Káhu kúra; ditto.

Káhu kupénga; ditto.

Káhu e óa; Bier for the dead. Also the proper name of a person.

Káhu óu; A new garment: also the proper name of a person.

Káhu pai; A good garment. Also the proper name of a person.

Káhu pára; An unctuous garment. Also the proper name of a person.

- Káhu rére**; A flying garment. Also the proper name of a person.
- Káhu wairo**; Garment mixed with the hair of a dog, &c.
- Kai**, *s.* Name of a certain sweet potatoe: also the proper name of a person.
- Kai**, *s. a. v. n.*—*s.* Victuals, support, &c. *a.* Eatable; as, "E mea kai; A thing eatable." *v. n.* Eating.
- Káia**, *s.* A certain stump marked for a sacred purpose: also the proper name of a person, and the name of a certain place.
- Kai áhi áhi**; Supper.
- Kai áho**; Biting the fishing line, as a fish: also the proper name of a person.
- Kai Atúa**; Victuals for the Atúa. Also the proper name of a person.
- Kai e ó taka**; Name of a certain game.
- Kai hu**; Name of a place. Also the proper name of a person.
- Kai hüre!** *i.* An oath.
- Kai íki**; The support of a nurse. Proper name of a person, and the name of a certain place.
- Kai ínga**; Dining table.
- Ka íka**; Name of a certain tree.
- Kai kahá**; Wholesome victuals. Also the proper name of a person.
- Kai káka**; Name of a certain stone.
- Kai ka múdi**; Eating the last. Also the proper name of a person.
- Kai ka téa**; Name of a certain tree.
- Kai ka téa róa**; Name of a certain place.
- Ka íka te táwa**; ditto, ditto.
- Kakau**, *s.* The handle of a knife, fork, axe, spade, &c. Causative, "Waka kakau; Making a handle."
- Kai ka tóa**; Name of a certain tree.
- Kai kúmu**; Eating the arms of an enemy. Also the proper name of a person.

- Kai Mánu**; Name of a certain place; also food for birds.
- Kai Máta**; ditto: also raw food.
- Kai Nánu**; A jarring meal. Proper name of a person.
- Káinga, s.** A place of residence, a home, &c.
- Kainga, s.** A meal. Proper name of a person.
- Kainga dúa**; The second meal. Proper name of a person.
- Kainga matá**; Eating a ball, or shot. Also the proper name of a person.
- Kainga róa**; A long meal. Proper name of a person.
- Kai óra**; Wholesome victuals. Proper name of a person.
- Kai O'u**; Name of a certain wood.
- Kai pára**; Proper name of a place.
- Kai po, s.** A nightly meal. *v. n.* "E kai po ána." Also the proper name of a person.
- Kai púe**; A meal of the intestines of a fish called *Púe*. Also the proper name of a person.
- Kai púke, s.** A ship.
- Kai ra, v. a.** Name of a certain place.
- Kai ráwa**; A greasy mouth after a meal; the remains of victuals: also the proper name of a person.
- Kai táka**; A mat so called.
- Kai tángi**; Mourners; mourners' food. Also the proper name of a person.
- Kai tára**; Food of gannets. Proper name of a person.
- Kai táta**; Food near. Proper name of a person.
- Kai tóke**; Food of worms. Proper name of a person.
- Kai wáka**; Name of a place.
- Kai wé**; Food of caterpillars. Proper name of a person.
- Káka, v. n.** Burning; as, "E káka ána te áhi; The fire burns."
- Kaka, s.** Fibres in wood, fern-root, vegetables, &c.
- Kaka e ó**; Name of a plant.
- Kakáhi**; A certain fish.
- Kakámo, v. n.** Winking the eye.

Kakanápa, *a.* Green.

Kakáno, *s.* Seed of a tree, stones of fruit, &c.

Kakára; *s.* Sweet odour. *v. n.* Perfuming; as, “ E kakára ána te karáka; The fruit smells pleasantly.”
Causative, “ Waka kakára.”

Kakáti ói ói; Name of a certain wind.

Kakáwa, *s.* Perspiration. *v. n.* Perspiring; as, “ E kakáwa ána te tángata; The man perspires.”

Kakáwa ríki; A reptile so called; a small lizard.

Káke. *v. n.* Ascending; as, “ E káke ána te tángata; The man ascends, as upon a hill.” Also the proper name of a person.

Kákenga, *s.* An ascent.

Káki, *s.* The back part of the neck. Proper name of a person.

Káki, *a.* Full. “ Kía káki; Fill (it).”

Káko, *v. n.* Planting; as, “ E káko kúmara ána te tángata o Ráangi Houa; The people of Ranghee Hoo are planting sweet potatoes.”

Kakúku, *s.* A doubled fist.

Kamáka, *s.* A rock, stone, &c.

Kanáe, *s.* The mullet fish. Also the proper name of a person, and the name of a certain place.

Kanápa, *a.* Green; as, “ E káka hu kanápa; A green garment.” “ E kanápa áno; (It) is green.”

Kánawa, *s.* An eye. Proper name of a person.

Káne, *s.* A file, saw, &c. *v. n.* Filing, sawing, &c.; as, “ E káne rákau ána te tángata; The man is sawing timber.”

Káne hía; Saw the (timber).

Káne káne, *v. n.* Sawing, &c. (See *Káne*.)

Kánga, *s. a. v. n. ad.*—*s.* An oath. *a.* Blasphemous; as, “ E tángata kánga; A blasphemous or swearing person.” *v. n.* Swearing; as, “ E kánga ána te tángata; The man swears.” *ad.* Blasphemously; as, “ E koréro kánga ána te tángata; The man speaks blasphemously.”

- Kánga kapúra** ; A fire hearth.
- Kangía**, *v.* Swear it.
- Káni káni** ; A game so called.
- Kánohi**, *s.* The eye. Also the proper name of a person.
- Kánohi páua** ; Name of a certain sweet potatoe.
- Kapána**, *s.* A potatoe.
- Kapía**, *s.* A hard resinous substance from a tree ; gum.
- Kápu**, *s.* An adze ; tail of a crayfish ; and the proper name of a person.
- Kápua**, *s.* A cloud.
- Kapúra**, *s.* A burning fire.
- Kára**, *s.* Name of a certain stone ; a grown-up, intelligent man ; a calling, as upon God, &c.
- Karáhu**, *s.* A certain shell-fish.
- Karáka**, *s.* A certain fruit-tree. Also the name of a certain place.
- Karáka**, *s.* General name for fruit.
- Karakía**, *s. a. v.n. ad.—s.* A religious ceremony ; a calling, as upon God ; a prayer. *a.* Religious ; as, “ E tángata karakía ; A religious man.” *v.n.* Worshipping, reading, praying ; as, “ E karakía ána te tohúnga ; The priest is praying, &c.” *ad.* Devoutly ; as, “ E koréro karakía ána te tángata ; The man speaks devoutly.”
- Karakía tánga** ; A time of worship ; a religious service ; a prayer, &c.
- Kárama**, *s.* An affectionate term for Father.
- Kárama róa**, *s.* A flaming torch. Also the proper name of a person.
- Karánga**, *s.* A call, a shout, a bell, &c. *v.n.* Calling, shouting ; as, “ E karánga ána te tángata ki á koe ; The man is calling to you.”
- Karánga tía** ; Call (you).
- Kárangí**, *s.* Name of a certain place.
- Kára ngáu ngáu** ; Name of a certain shell-fish.

Karángu; Name of a certain tree.

Karápa, *s.* Squint. *v. n.* Squinting.

Kára pépe, *v. n.* Fermenting; as, "E kára pépe ána."

Karapíti, *v. n.* Closing up any thing.

Karapú; A parallelogram.

Karáree; Name of a four-footed beast; a flag.

Karáree wa tángata; A horse, or beast that carries a man.

Karáree wa wáhia; A bullock, or beast with horns.

Kára téte, *a.* Proud, rising up in anger. Proper name of a person.

Kárawa, *s.* A dissolving. *v. n.* Dissolving; as, "E kárawa ána te ngáko; The fat dissolves, or melts."

Kárawaka; Name of a certain shell-fish.

Kárawa kiko; A stripe on the flesh.

Káre, *s.* Reflection of the light on a running stream; also the proper name of a person. *v. n.* Reflecting light; as, "E káre ána."

Káreau; A species of shrub.

Karénga, *s.* Time of reflecting light on a running stream.

Karéhu, *s.* Beating pieces off a flint, glass, &c. Proper name of a person.

Káreere, *s.* A messenger, a signal.

Karétu, *s.* A plant so called.

Káripi, *s.* The cutting operation with a sharp weapon. Proper name of a person.

Károro, *s.* Name of a certain bird.

Káta, *s. a. v. n. ad.—s.* A laugh, a word. *a.* Merry; as, "E tángata káta; A jocular man." *v. n.* Laughing; as, "E káta ána te tángata; The man laughs." *ad.* Laughingly; as, "E koréro káta ána te tángata; The man speaks laughingly."—Causative, "Waka káta."

Káti, *ad.* Sufficiently enough, &c.

Katípa; The marching like soldiers.

Ka túpu, a. Springing up; sprouting. The proper name of a person.

Kau, s. Sweet potatoe dried and hard.

Kau, a. Solely, only, purely, &c. without addition or mixture; as, "E karáka kau, Fruit alone:" "E tángata kau, A naked man," i. e. having no clothing.

Kaua, a. v. n. ad.—*a.* Bitter, strong, as spirits, &c.; as, "E wai kaua, Strong water or spirits:" "E méa kaua, A bitter thing:" also the proper name of a person. *v. n.* Bitter; as, "E kaua ána 'au ki te porka; The pork is bitter to my taste." *ad.* Strongly, bitterly.

Kaua; Reject it; do not, &c.; as, "Kaua ra koe e taehae; Do not thou steal."

Kaua kaua; A species of stone: proper name of a person and place.

Kaua kaua; A certain tree; and the fruit of the same tree.

Ka úa úa; A bird so called.

Kauai, s. The cross beam or joist of a house; the secondary beam of a house.

Kauai ránga; Name of a place.

Kaudi, s. A species of the fir-tree; resin; also the name of a certain place.

Kau matúa; A grown-up person.

Kauta; A kitchen; a place for cooking victuals.

Kau te áwa; Swimming in the river: also the proper name of a person.

Kau úre; A stick which, by friction upon another, produces fire.

Kau wéti; The stick on which fire is produced by friction.

Ka wádu; Eight: also the proper name of a person.

Káware; A certain shell-fish.

Ka wa téa, ad. Noon.

Káweka; A ridge on the ascent of a hill: the proper name of a person.

Káweou; A reptile so called: also the proper name of a person.

Kawía; Name of a certain river.

Ké, *a.* Different; as, "E méa ke; A different thing:" "E tángata ke; A different man, foreigner, &c."

Ké, *ad.* Differently; as, "E koréro ke ána; Speaking differently, or upon another subject."

Ké, *s.* The cry of a certain bird; also the proper name of a person.

Kē, *s.* The stern of a ship, canoe, &c.

Kédi, *v. n.* Digging up; as, "E kédi ána te tángata ki te óne óne; The man digs the ground."

Kedía, *v. n.* Dig (thou) up the ground: also the proper name of a person.

Kédi kédi; A waterfall: name of a certain place.

Kédiu; The bottom, as of a boat.

Ke dúa; The proper name of a person.

Kéha, *s.* A turnip (exotic). Proper name of a person.

Kei, *s.* The point or place where a distant or different object is stationed: also the proper name of a person.

Kéka, *s.* The end of a bone.

Keke; The cramp; a certain bird; and proper name of a person.

Kéké; The arm-pits.

Kéke áo; A light supposed to emanate from the arm-pits of the Deity. The proper name of a person.

Kéke réhu; A beetle.

Kekéno, *s.* A seal fish.

Kéko, *s.* Proper name of a person.

Kéte, *s.* A basket. The proper name of a person.

Kéte, *s.* Name of a certain plant.

Kétu, *s.* The act of displacing a corpse: also the proper name of a person.

Ki, *prep.* To.

Kí, *s. a. v.n. ad.*—*s.* Fullness; struggling perturbation; force of sound, as filling the ear. *a.* Full. *v.n.* Full; as, “E kí áno te ko éhua; The pot is full.” *ad.* Fully.—Causative, “Waka kí; To cause to be full.”

Kĩ; Manner of address, conversation, &c.

Kía; Auxiliary verb. “Kía karakía koe; Read thou.”

Kíanga, *s.* A covenant; a friendly conversation.

Kídi, *s.* The skin. Proper name of a person.

Kídi e 'au; A naked skin; skin exposed to the wind. The proper name of a person.

Kídi kídi; Gravel: the name of a place.

Kidúnga tarakíi; A wind so called.

Kídi páka; A hard stone so called.

Kídi píro; A stinking skin. Also the proper name of a person.

Kíe kíe; Name of a certain plant.

Kíki, *s. a. v.n.*—*s.* Concomitancy, adhesion. *a.* Concomitant, adhesive, &c. *v.n.* Adhering, sticking, &c.; as, “E kiki ána ráua; They two are adhering to each other, in close conversation, &c.” “E kiki ána nga pápa; The boards cleave together.” *ad.* Concomitantly, adhesively, &c.

Kíkíwa, *s.* A winking; pressing the eyelids closely together. The proper name of a person.

Kíkq, *s.* Flesh of a man; substance of a tree; the sap.

Kikó, *ad.* There. (See Grammar.)

Kikóina, *ad.* There (pointing at the place).—See Grammar.

Kikónei, *ad.* Here, in this place. (See Grammar.)

Ki múa, *ad.* To the first. (See Grammar.)

Ki múdi, *ad.* To the last. (See Grammar.)

- Kína, s.** A sea egg: also the proper name of a person.
- Kínaki, s.** Victuals added for variety's sake.
- Kína néhe;** A small sea egg. Proper name of a person.
- Kíni, s.** A pinch with the fingers.
- Kíni tíá, v. n.** Pinch with (thy) fingers.
- Kíno, s. a. v. n. ad. a.—s.** Badness, wickedness, hatred.
a. Bad, wicked, hateful. *v. n.* Hate; as, "E kíno ána 'au ki téra tángata; I hate that man." *ad.* Hatefully. Causative, "Waka kíno;" as, "E tángata waka kíno ra óki koe; Thou art a spiteful man," or "Thou art a man who causest hatred, &c."
- NOTE.—"Waka kíno" also signifies *sinning*; as, "E tángata waka kíno ra óki koe ki tóu Atúa; Thou art a sinner against thy God."
- Kí óre;** A mouse, rat, &c. Also the proper name of a person.
- Kíra, s.** A reptile so called. Proper name of a person.
- Kitéa, a.** Perceiving, discerning, understanding, seeing.
 "E kánohi kitéa; A discerning eye."
- Kíteá, v. n.** Seeing; as, "E kíteá ána ra óki 'au; I see."
 "Kía kíte 'au; Let me see."—Causative, "Waka kíteá; To cause to see, perceive, &c."
- Kítenga, s.** A sight.
- Kíwi, s.** Name of a certain bird. Also the proper name of a person.
- Kíwi kíwi, s.** Feather of the bird called *Kíwi*.
- Ko, s.** A growing female child; also a certain tool with which the natives of New Zealand plant their sweet potatoes: a perforator. *v. n.* Perforating into, putting into, &c.; as, "E ko kai ána; A putting sweet potatoes into holes perforated or opened for that purpose."—Also a particle frequently used before substantives, adjectives, pronouns, verbs, and in the beginning of sentences; as, "Ko Táka ténei; This is Táka:" "Ko ahau ténei; This is I:" "Ko te pai; The goodness:" "Ko te máhi ra óki 'au; I am going to work."

- Kóa** ; An auxiliary, denoting the past tense of verbs ; the action being considered complete, or to have ceased.
- Kóa** ; A term of reproach, &c.
- Kóa kóa**, *a.* Joyful.
- Kódi máka** ; Name of a certain bird.
- Ko dímu dímu** ; A certain tree.
- Kodípo**, *s.* A garment so called.
- Kodirángi**, *s.* ditto.
- Kodú**, *s.* A shrub so called.
- Kodúa**, *p.* You two. (See Gram.)
- Koe**, *p.* Thou. (See Gram.)
- Ko e ai** ; A certain fish.
- Ko e'húa**, *s.* A chimney ; a pot. *v. n.* Cooking ; as, " **Ko e'húa tíá** ; Cook (it)."
- Kóe kóe** ; A certain shrub.
- Ko e ríki** ; Name of a certain plant.
- Kohédu**, *s.* A certain fish.
- Ko hía** ; Put in ; as, " **Ko hía ki te kéte** ; Put (them) into the basket."
- Kóhu**, *s.* A fog ; also the proper name of a person.
- Kohúdu**, *s.* A person slain ; also a manslayer.
- Kohúdu tíá**, *s.* Slay (thou).
- Kohúhu**, *s.* A shrub so called.
- Kóhu kóhu** ; A pig (so called in derision).
- Kóhu kóhu**, *s.* A certain bird ; an owl.
- Kói**, *s. a. v. n.—s.* A point, an indivisible part of space, a sharp point. *a.* Pointed, sharp, &c. ; as, " **E méa kói** ; A sharp thing." *v. n.* Sharp ; as, " **E kói áno táku máripi** ; My knife is sha.p." *ad.* Pointedly.—Causative, " **Waka kói** ; To sharpen, or cause to be sharp."
- Kóia**, *ad.* Truly, certainly.
- Kóidipi** ; A looseness.
- Koihé**, *a.* Departed ; dead.

Kói kói; Lance at the top of a spear; a bayonet, &c.: also the proper name of a person.

Koíku, s. A sort of mat.

Kóinga; A place, or station made by a point; a sharp edge, &c.

Kói údu; A putting together of heads, as into a basket: also the proper name of a person.

Kói wé; Collecting caterpillars: also the proper name of a person.

Koíwi, s. A skeleton, a corpse, &c.

Kókako; Name of a certain bird.

Kóki, s. A limp with the leg, &c. Proper name of a person.

Kokídi, s. A dart so called, or short spear: also a certain fish. *v.n.* A darting or casting with the hand; as, "E kokídi ána."

Kokidi tía, v.n. Cast (it), or dart (it), with the hand.

Kokídi tánga; A time of darting or casting away any thing.

Kóko, s. A certain working tool.

Kóko, a. Lean, having no flesh.

Kokó, ai, s. Red ochre; red paint for the skin: also the proper name of a person, and the name of a certain place.

Kokónga, s. A corner (internal).

Kokópu, s. Name of a certain fish.

Kokóta, s. A cockle so called; a joiner's plane: proper name of a person.

Kokóti; Cut off; as, "E méa kokóti; A thing cut off."

Kokóto, s. A certain fish.

Kóma, s. A tool so called.

Kómadingi nóa; Name of a place.

Komádu, s. Sail of a canoe.

Komáta máta; The toe.

Kóma tóra; An open fist.

Kómidi, v. n. Cleaning.

Kómo kómo ; A blinking with the eyes.

Komotía, v. n. Casting in. “ E komotía ána ki te kéte ;
A putting into the basket.”

Konáke, s. Proper name of a person.

Konáke, s. A slip with the foot.

Kóne, s. Proper name of a person.

Kóne, s. A slip with the buttocks.

Kongángi, s. A chewing of any thing : also the proper name of a person.

Kópa, s. The cock of a firelock.

Kópako, s. Name of a certain place.

Kópanga, s. A place for a partition.

Kópapa, s. A sort of canoe.

Kópe, s. A pistol.

Kópidi, s. Lameness of the feet ; also the name of a certain person, and a certain place.

Kópiko ; A curvature, bending, &c.

Kópipi, s. A gathering of cockles ; also a sort of cockle.
Proper name of a person.

Kópiro, s. A falling into the water in play : also the proper name of a person.

Kópu, s. The belly.

Kópua, s. The bed or deepest part of a river ; the double teeth ; also the name of a place.

Kopúku, s. Name of a certain garment.

Kópu púnga óa ; A bullrush.

Kóputa puta ; A sort of shell-fish.

Kóradi, s. The flax plant.

Koráki, s. Name of a certain wind.

Kóra kóra, A spark of fire ; also the proper name of a person.

Kóramo ; A sort of shell-fish,

Kórau, s. A glutinous plant so called; also the proper name of a person.

Kóre, ad. of negation; Not. *a.* Broken.

Koréro, s. A speaking. *v. n.* Speaking; as, "E koréro ána te tángata; The man speaks."

Koréro tánga; A time of speaking; a speech.

Kóro, s. A growing-up person.

Kóro, s. A person on a journey, or in the performance of any particular engagement, or the exercise of any particular calling.

Kóro ai; A certain garment.

Kóro ámo; A certain testaceous fish.

Kóro éke; A man in the decline of life.

Kóroha, s. A bush.

Korói; Fruit so called.

Kóro íti; Name for the little finger.

Kóro ké; A stranger.

Kóro kíó; A certain shrub.

Kóro kóro; The throat: also the proper name of a person.

Kóro matúa; A parent who teaches his child; a teacher: also the thumb, and great toe.

Kóro púnga púnga; A sort of stone.

Kóro púta; The interior of the neck of a bottle; also the proper name of a person.

Kóro pútanga; The time of passing through the neck of a bottle.

Kórora; A penguin.

Kórora réka; The sweet penguin; also the name of a certain place.

Kóro tángi; Name of a certain place.

Korótu; The lower border of a garment.

Kóta, s. A plane-iron; a shell to scrape with.

- Kotáha, s.** A war instrument, or cross-bow.
- Ko táre táre ;** A small house.
- Ko tére tére ;** A place for the interment of the dead.
- Kó taua taua ;** A reptile so called.
- Kó Ti ;** A digging up of Tee root : also the proper name of a person.
- Kóti, v. n.** Dividing or cutting in pieces.
- Kótia ;** Cut a piece, or cut (it in) pieces.
- Kotie ;** Name of a certain bird.
- Kóti kóti ;** A thing to cut with. *v. n.* Cutting; as, " E kóti kóti ána te tángata ki tóna kákahu ; The man is cutting his garment."
- Kótinga, s.** A piece.
- Kotíro, s.** A young girl.
- Kóto kóto ;** A rope so called, made use of in a canoe.
- Kótore, s.** The straight gut.
- Kótore, s.** Pipe clay.
- Kotúku, s.** Name of a certain bird : also the proper name of a person ; and the putting together of the feathers of the bird so called.
- Ko túwanga ;** A sort of stone.
- Kouai, s.** The chin : also the proper name of a person ; and the name of a certain place.
- Kóu éu deu, s.** A sheath for the pipe of large bellows.
- Koúma, s.** Proper name of a person.
- Kóura, s.** The crayfish.
- Kóuta réke ;** Bird so called.
- Koútu, p.** You (three or more). See Gram.
- Koutútu ;** A small fishing-net.
- Koútu útu ;** A certain fruit-tree ; also the fruit of the tree so called.
- Ko wai, or K'wai, p.** Who. (See Gram.)
- Ko wai ;** Proper name of a place.

Kó wáo; A hole.

Kowára díto; Bud of a tree.

Kowátu, s. Hail.

Kówera, s. A yawning.

Kowéte wéte, s. a. v. n.—*s.* A whisper. *a.* Whispering, still; as, “E tángata kowéte wéte; A soft-speaking man.” *v. n.* Whispering; as, “E kowéte wéte ána ra óki koe; You whisper.” “E koréro kowéte wéte ána ra óki ía; He speaks softly.”

Ku; Affixed pronoun of the first person singular, denoting possession. (See Gram.)

Ku, s. A peg for a mat; also the proper name of a person,

Kuáka, s. Name of a certain bird.

Kúdi, s. A young dog, pig, &c.; also the proper name of a person.

Kúdu, s. The fist.

Kudúa, v. n. Strike (thou with thy) fist.

Kúdu pai; A cross.

Kúdu tou; The long feathers in a bird's tail: the tail.

Kúe, s. A complaint common to females: also the proper name of a person.

Kuére, a. Ignorant; as, “E tángata kuére; An ignorant man.” *v. n.* Being ignorant; as, “E kuére áno te tángata; The man is ignorant.”

Kúhu, s. A game so called.

Kúia, s. A kind term for mother.

Kúku, s. Any thing that holds fast, as a vice, pincers, tongs, &c.; also a shell-fish so called.

Kúku, s. The cry of a pigeon.

Kukúku, s. A shell-fish so called.

Kukúmi; Protracted, extended, dilated.

Kukúpa, s. Pigeon : also the proper name of a person.

Kúmara, s. Sweet potatoes.

Kuméa, v. n. Drawing ; as, " E kuméa ána koe ki te áho ; Thou art pulling the line."

Kuméa, v. Draw it ; as, " Kuméa te áho ; Pull the line."

Kuméte, s. A vessel to hold victuals, water, &c. ; a trough.

Kúmi, s. Ten fathoms.

Kúmu, s. The anus.

Kúmu kúmu ; Name of a certain fish.

Kuóu, s. A young male beast, a pig, &c. : also the proper name of a person.

Kupádu, s. Name of a certain fish.

Kupáko, s. A sound, as of any thing approaching.

Kupánga, s. A corner for a ship to anchor in.

Kupénga, s. A seine, or large fishing-net.

Kúpu, s. Agreement, as of an answer to a question, &c.

Kúra, s. a. v. n. ad.— s. Redness. *a.* Red ; as, " E manu kúra ; A red bird." *v. n.* Red, or appearing red ; as, " E kúra ána te ranghi ; The sky appears red." *ad.* Redly.

Kúra kúra ; Very red.

Kúra tau ; A year in which there is much battle, or blood shed. Proper name of a person.

Kúru painga ; Proper name of a person.

Kúru tóngia ; A thin soil : also the proper name of a person.

Kúta, s. A louse.

Kútu ; Ditto : also the proper name of a person.

Kútu kútu, s. An insect, a worm.

Kuwádu, s. Name of a certain shell-fish : also a certain insect.

M.

Má, *s. a. c. p. v.n.*—*s.* Whiteness, cleanness, paleness, clearness, purity. *a.* White, clean, &c.; *as*, “E kákahu má; A white, or clean garment. *c.* And, &c. *p.* For, To. *v.n.* Giving, &c.

Mádie, *a.* Quiet, still, serene; *as*, “E ngákau rángi mádie; A quiet mind.”

Mádiou, *s.* Spots upon the skin.

Madingi, *s.* Menstrua. *v.n.* Dropping; *as*, “E mádingi ána te toto o te tángata; The man's blood drops.”

Mádino, *a.* Smooth (as the surface of the sea in a calm).

Mádu, *s.* Shade, shadow. *v.n.* Extinguishing, killing; *as*, “Kóá mádu koe i 'au; I am about to kill thee.”

Mádu mádu; A shade: also the proper name of a person.

Mádunga; Death, killing.

Mádu Ouia; Name of a certain place.

Má e ánga; Twins; also the proper name of a person.

Má e áu; A verandah; also the proper name of a person.

Má e óe; Name of a certain tree.

Má e óe óe; Name of a certain place.

Má e óro; An entrenchment; a ditch: also the name of a certain place.

Ma e úri, *a.* Giant-like, monstrous.

Máha, *a.* Much, many: also the proper name of a person.

Mahána, *s. a. v.n. ad.*—*s.* Warmth; day. *a.* Warm; *as*, “E wáre mahána; A warm house. *v.n.* Warming; *as*, “E mahána ána ra óki tóku, I am warm.” Causative, “Waka mahána, Causing warmth.” *ad.* Warmly.

Máhi, *s. a. v. n.*—*s.* Work; also the proper name of a person. *a.* Industrious; as, “E tángata máhi; An industrious man.” *v. n.* Working; as, “E máhi ána ra óki 'au; I am working.”

Máhinga; Work; as, a job of work, the time of doing work.

Mahídi, *v. n.* Naming a child; as, “E mahídi ána te ingóa; A naming, or a giving the name.”

Máhi wáwe; Work quickly done: also the proper name of a person.

Mahúe, *v. n.* See *Maúe*.

Mai, *ad.* Hither, here.

Máia, *v. n.* Forthcoming, apparent, exposing.

Maide; Name of a certain tree: also the proper name of a person.

Mai eóre, *v. n.* Skinning, a pulling off of the skin; as, “E mai eóre ána tóku ihéko; My skin comes off.”

Má íka íka; Name of a certain shrub.

Maiki, *s.* A manner of nursing, a pressing to the breast: also the proper name of a person.

Máka, *s.* A sudden eruption, a casting off, a throwing away.

Máka dii, *v. n.* Repelling: the proper name of a person.

Máka rídi, *a.* Cold.

Máki; The last survivor of a tribe; also the proper name of a person.

Máko; A certain fish.

Mákoí; Proper name.

Makóia; A certain fish.

Máko ko ródi; A certain insect.

Máko (wakakai); An ear-drop made of the tooth of the fish called **Máko**.

Máku; For me.—**Má**, *prep.* For; & **ku**, *1st pers. sing. affix.*

Máku, s. Wet: also the proper name of a person.

Mákudu, s. The premature falling of fruit, &c.: proper name of a person.

Mákutu, s. a. v. n. ad.—*s.* Witchcraft. *a.* Enchanting; as, “E tángata mákutu; A wizard.” *v. n.* Bewitching; as, “E mákutu ána te tángata; The man bewitches.” *ad.* Enchantingly; as, “E títiro mákutu ána ra óki koe; Thou art looking enchantingly.”

Máma, a. Light, not heavy; as, “E tángata máma; A light man.” *v. n.* Causative; “Waka máma; Causing to be light.”

Mamáe, s. a. v. n. ad.—*s.* Soreness, painfulness. *a.* Sore, painful, distressed; as, “E dínka dínka mamáe; A sore hand.” “E ngákau mamáe; A distressed heart.” *v. n.* Giving pain; afflicting; as, “E mamáe ána tóku dínka dínka; My hand gives me pain.” *ad.* Painfully; as, “E aire mamáe ána te tángata; The man walks painfully.”—Causative; “Waka mamáe; Causing pain.”

Mamáha, s. Exhalation of the breath.

Mámaku, s. River so called.

Mána; For him.—*Má, prep.* For; & *na, 3d per. sing. affix.*

Manai ía; Proper name; also the name of a certain place: uneven rocks.

Mánako; Remembrance.

Manáne, or Maine; a. Smooth.

Manáo O'ura; Name of a certain place.

Mána túnga; Keep-sake.

Manáwa, s. a. v. n.—*s.* Breath, animal spirits, courage. *a.* Courageous, spirited, proud; as, “E tángata manáwa; A spirited man.” *v. n.* Taking courage; as, “E manáwa ána tóku ngákau; My heart takes courage.”—Also the name of a certain tree.

- Manáwa pa** ; An overflowing spirit, envious ; also the proper name of a person.
- Manáwa táwi** ; The rocks called The Three Kings.
- Mánga** ; The graining, or branching of a tree : a branch, a certain fish : proper name of a person.
- Mánga éke** ; Place so called.
- Mángaí, s.** The mouth.
- Mángaíti, s.** A small branch : proper name of a person.
- Mánga káhía** ; A mountain so called.
- Mánga kídí kídí** ; Place so called.
- Mánga pára pára** ; ditto.
- Mánga tú** ; ditto.
- Mánga turóto** ; ditto.
- Mánga wéke** ; ditto.
- Mánga mánge** ; A fish-hook.
- Mángere, a.** Idle. *v.n.* Idling, loitering ; as, “ E mángere ána, &c.”
- Mángina, s.** A war-club ; also the proper name of a person.
- Mángo, s.** A shark.
- Mángo páre** ; A shell-fish so called.
- Mángu, a.** Black : proper name of a person.
- Máni óre** ; A place so called.
- Máno, a.** A thousand.
- Mánu, s.** A bird ; also the proper name of a person. *v.n.* Resting upon the water ; as, “ A mánu áno te wáka ; The canoe is borne, or rests, upon the water.”
- Mánu kau** ; Name of a certain river.
- Mánu kúra** ; The red bird : proper name of a person.
- Mánu wáka óunga** ; Name of a certain bird, which, in its cry, mimicks the word *óunga*. Proper name of a person.
- Mánu wídi** ; Person from a distant part.

- Máodi**, *a.* Indigenous, native; as, “E tángata maódi; A native man:” “Wai máodi; Native water:” “Kai máodi; Native victuals.” Also a proper name.
- Mapúna**, *s.* (A thing) inclosed in stone: the proper name of a person, also the name of a place.
- Mára**, *s.* A place exposed to the warmth of the sun; a farm. Also a person fronting another who addresses him; hence, *Emára*, Sir, &c.
- Maráe**, *s.* A court-yard. Proper name of a person.
- Maráe kaua**; Place so called.
- Maráma**, *s.* The moon; a month.
- Márama**, *a.* Light, clear, pure, peaceful; as, “E káinga márama; A light pleasant residence.” “Wai márama; Clear water.” “Ngákau márama; A happy heart.” *v.n.* “E márama áno te wáre; The house stands in a light place.”—Causative, *Waka márama*, Causing light; as, “Waka márama tia mai tóku ngákau; Enlighten my heart.”
- Marángaí**, *s.* The boisterous wind which blows from the north; also the rising up of a multitude (to go to battle &c.); also the heaping up of grain, potatoes, &c.
- Mara téa**; A certain fish; also the proper name of a person.
- Máre**, *s.* A cough. *v.n.* Coughing; as, “E máre ána te tángata; The man coughs.”
- Marére**, *v.n.* Falling down; as, “E marére ána te méa; The thing falls.”
- Marípi**, *s.* A sword, knife, &c.
- Máro**; Clothing so called: an extension of the parts of any thing.
- Mároi**; Fern-root.
- Maróke**, *a.* Dry; as, “E rákau maróke; Dry wood.” *v.n.* Dry; as, “E maróke áno te rákau; The wood is dry.”
- Máta**, *s.* Appearance: a man's face.
- Matá**, *s.* Musket-ball, shot, &c.; gun-flint: also the proper name of a person. *a.* Raw, uncooked; as, “Kai matá; Uncooked victuals.”

Máta, *s.* Name of a certain bird ; also a certain shell-fish.

Mataká ; A certain high hill. Proper name of a person.

Matakídi ; Eye-lids. Proper name of a person.

Matáki táki, *v. n.* Observing ; as, “ E matáki táki ána ra óki 'au ; I am observing, or noticing.”

Matáku, *s. a. v. n.—s.* Fear. *a.* Fearful ; as, “ E tángata matáku ; A fearful man.” *v. n.* Fearing ; as, “ E matáku ána te tángata ; The man fears.”

Matanáwe ; The scar or mark of an ulcer. Proper name of a person.

Matáangi ; The air : working of the bowels after death. Proper name of a person.

Máta núku ; Prospect of land (as approaching).

Matapíi ; A window. Name of a certain place.

Mátapíko, *v. n.* (from **Máta**, The face ; and **Píko**, Bowing, falling.) Hiding the face by hanging down the head.

Matapó, *a.* Blind ; as, “ E tángata matapó ; A blind man.” “ E matapó áno te tángata ; The man is blind.”

Matára, *s.* A refuge.

Mataránghi ; The horizon.

Mataríki, *s.* The Pleiades.

Matatóua, *a.* Looking earnestly at another.

Mátau, *a.* Understanding ; as, “ E tángata mátau ; An understanding man.” *v. n.* Teaching ; as, “ E mátau ána te tángata ; The man is teaching.”—Causative, “ Waka mátau.”

Matau, *a.* Right, or to the right hand.

Matau, *s.* A fish-hook.

Mataudi, *s.* Name of a certain place.

Matau húi ; ditto.

Máta úwhi ; ditto.

Máte, *s. a. v. n.*—*s.* A dissolution of the body.
a. Dying; as, “E tângata máte; A dying man.”
v. n. Dying; as, “E máte ána te tângata; The man is dying.”—Causative, “Waka máte; Causing death.”

Máte, *s. a. v. n.*—*s.* Sickness. *a.* Sick; as, “E tângata máte; A sick man. *v. n.* Being sick, &c.

Máte A'ia, *s.* A slight. Proper name of a person.

Máte íka; Illness, from eating fish. Proper name of a person.

Máte móe; A sleeping illness; death.

Mátenga, *s.* A time of death, illness, &c.: the head of a man.

Máte róa; A long illness; death.

Máte ráwa; An illness the most severe; death.

Má te tódu, *ad.* Thick.

Máte, tú áhu; Name of a place. Proper name of a person.

Máte úna; Concealed affliction. Proper name of a person.

Matía, *s.* A spear.

Máti áu; The nails of the fingers.

Mátika, *s.* A fish-hook.

Mátikúku, *s.* Fingernails.—**Matikúku wáewáe**, Toe nails.

Matóu, *a.* Cold.

Mátu, *p.* We all (whom I represent); or I and they.—
 See Grammar.

Mátu, *s.* Flesh.

Matúa, *s.* A parent; an elder relation of the same generation as the parent. “**Matúa táne**; A father.”
 “**Matúa wahíne**; A mother.” “**Matúa kéke**; An uncle, aunt, &c.”

Matúku, *s.* A bird so called.

Matúku Urepo; ditto.

Máu; For thee. (From *Má*, *prep.* For; & *u*, 2d pers. *sing. affix.*)

Maua, *p.* We two (whom I represent); or, I and he, &c. See Grammar.

Maua, *a.* Ripe, cooked; as, "E karáka maua; Ripe fruit." "Kai maua; Cooked victuals, or victuals prepared for use." Also a proper name.

Maúe, *a.* Deserted. "E méa maúe; A deserted thing." Also *Mahúe*.

Mau kóro; Name of a certain place.

Maumau, *s.* Fish so called.

Maumau, *v. n.* Taking; as, "E maumau ána te tángata ki táku méa; The man is taking my thing." A fish so called.

Maunga, *a.* Ripe, wholesome; as, "Arói maunga; Wholesome fern-root."

Maunga, *s.* A mountain. Proper name of a person.

Maunga dúdu; A mountain situate in the midst of other mountains. Proper name of a person.

Maunga kua kua; Place so called.

Maunga páre dúa; Name of a wood.

Maunga núi; A hill so called.

Maunu, *s. a. v. n.—s.* Bait for a fish-hook. *a.* Bait; "E méa maunu; A thing for a bait." *v. n.* Biting, or being caught; as, "E kóre a maunu te íka; The fish will neither bite nor be caught." Place so called.

Ma úta, *a.* Touching the shore. Proper name of a person.

Ma wéte; To untie the garment; as, "E mawéte ána tóna kákahu; Untying his garment."

Máwi, *v. n.* Bringing forth, grasping, &c.

Máwi, *s.* The left hand; the name of the first man. *a.* Left; "Dínga dínga máwi; The left hand."

Máwi múa; The first Máwi, or man.

Máwi pótiki; Máwi's youngest brother.

Mawíti, v. n. Coming forth; coming upon a person; as, "Ka mawíti te túiou; The flea is come upon me."

Me, (conjunction,) And, &c.—See Grammar.

Me; A particle used in comparing the likeness, magnitude, or extent of one thing with another; as, "Me te kaupúke; Like the ship, or as the ship." "Me te tohóra te núi; As big as the whole." "Me tóu wáre te róa; As long as thy house."

Méa, s. A thing; a word often used as a substitute for a person, place, thing, word, &c. and literally signifies the likeness of the person, &c. understood. Proper name of a person.

Méa, v. n. Speaking; as, "E méa mai ána te tángata ki 'au; The man speaks to me."

Méanga, s. A word, command, &c.

Méinga, s. A word, &c.

Méke, s. A dwarf.

Méme, s. A muttering, enchanting.

Méne, s. Sweepings of rubbish, &c. Proper name of a person.

Mére, s. A war-club. Proper name of a person.

Méte, s. Proper name of a person.

Mía; A particle used frequently with the imperative mood; as, "Tánu mía te tángata ki te óne óne; Bury the man in the ground."

Míhi, s. A sigh. Proper name of a person. *v. n.* Sighing; as, "E míhi ána ra óki ía; He is sighing."

Míhinga, s. A moaning, whining. Proper name of a person.

Mími, s. a. v. n.—s. Urine. *a.* Urinous; as, "Wai mími; Urinous water." *v. n.* Making water; as, "E mími ána te tángata; The man is making water."

Mimíki, v. n. Absorbing, drying up; as, "Ka mimíki te wai i te ra; The water is dried up by the sun."

Míngi, s. A shrub so called.

- Mío**, *s.* A prayer after death. Name of a person.
- Míra**, *s.* A place of repose.
- Míre**, *s.* Minced meat. Name of a person.
- Míro**, *s.* A fruit-tree so called ; also the fruit of the *Míro*.
- Míro míro**, *s.* Thread. *v. n.* “ Míro hía ; Making thread ; ” as, “ Kía míro hía ; Make (thou) thread.”
- Míru**, *s.* A gentle stream of water ; a bubble. Name of a person.
- Mo** ; The preposition *For* ; as, “ Mo Táka téra wáre ; For Táka that house : ” “ Máku te táhi tóki ; For me one axe.”
- Móa**, *s.* A stone ; also the name of a person, and of a place.
- Móana**, *s.* The sea.
- Módunga**, *s.* A head on the top of a pole : name of a person.
- Móe**, *s. v. n. a.—s.* Sleep ; also the proper name of a person. *v. n.* Sleeping ; as, “ E móe ána te tángata ; The man sleeps.” *a.* Sleepy-headed, drowsy, *hía móe* ; as, “ E tángata hía móe ; A drowsy-headed man.” Causative, “ Waka móe ; Causing to sleep ; ” as, “ E waka móe ána 'au ki táku támaiti ; I am causing my child to sleep.”
- Móenga**, *s.* A time of sleep ; a bed to sleep on, &c. The causative, *v. n.* “ Waka momóe ” is also used.
- Móe e áu** ; Name of a certain place.
- Móe kóroha** ; Asleep in the bush ; also name of a person.
- Móenga róa** ; A long sleep ; also the name of a person.
- Moenáku**, *s.* A dream.
- Móe O'** ; A bird so called.
- Móe Tí** ; Sleeping on the Tee-tree : name of a person.
- Móe tutúdu**, *v. n.* Placing the heads of enemies upon the pins used in making mats, for the purpose of looking at them while at work.
- Mói** ; A shell-fish so called.

Móidi e áu; A corpse exposed to the wind: name of a person.

Móka, *s.* A shroud: name of a person.

Mókai, *s.* A person in a low situation. *a.* Poor.

Mokai kai; The heads of enemies preserved to look at: name of a person; also the name of a place.

Móki, *s.* A fish so called: name of a person.

Móki móki; A plant so called.

Móki núi; A large fish so called: name of a person.

Móko, *s.* A tattooed, or marked face: name of a person.

Móko mokai, *s.* The tattooed decapitated head of a man.

Móko móko; A small lizard.

Móko púna; A grandchild.

Móku; For me. (See *Maku*.)

Mómi mómi, *v.n.* To kiss, salute; as, "E mómi mómi ána ráua; They two are kissing."

Momóna, *a.* Sweet, delicious, &c.; as, "E káinga momóna; A delicious place."—Causative, "Waka momóna."

Momóto; *s.* A box with the fist.

Mópi; Name of a place.

Móre; Light.

Mórenga; Club made of red wood, with which they beat fern-root: name of a person.

Móre; A swing for children.

Móro íti, *a.* Small.

Móte móte; Name of a place.

Móti, *s.* Last survivor of a family.

Motíti; Name of a certain small island.

Móto, *s.* A blow with the fist.

Motói, *s.* A person neglected at meals: name of a person.

Mótu, *s.* A low island: name of a person.

- Mótu dúá**; The second island : name of a place.
- **fti**; A small island : name of a person.
- **kókako**; An island so called.
- **koudi**; An island so called: or the island producing a species of pine called *Koudi*.
- **óne**; The sandy island : name of a place.
- **o rángi**; The island of heaven : name of a place.
- **karáka**; The fruit island : name of a place.
- **róa**; The long island : name of a place.
- **tákupu**; The island of the birds called *Tákupu* : name of a place.
- **tápu**; The sacred island : name of a place.
- **tára**; The island of gannets : name of a place.
- **taua**; The island of the tree called *Taua* : name of a place.
- **tére**; The swimming island : name of a place.
- **túi**; The island of the bird called *Túi* : name of a place.
- **únga**; The island so called : name of a place.
- Móu**; For thee. (See *Mdu.*)
- Mú**; A particle used with other words, &c. denoting the extremity.
- Múa**, *ad.* Before. (See Grammar.)
- Mú ánga**; Working at the extremity of any thing : name of a person.
- Múdi**, *ad.* After. (See Gram.)
- Múdi kó kai**; The back of the head, &c.
- Múdi mátu**; An island at the extremity of any country : name of a place.
- Múdingi**, *s.* The act of scattering.
- Múdi tai**; A gentle wind so called.
- Múdi wai**; The water at the extremity of any place : name of a person.
- Múdi wenúa**; The land at the extreme point : name of a person; also the name of a place.

Mudu; *a.* Rubbed, polished; as, "E méa múdu; A polished thing." *v. n.* "Mudúa te méa; Rub the thing."

Mudúa, *v. n.* To rob.

Mudúnga; Part of a farm which is cleared of weeds.

Mudupainga; Name of a person.

Muéke, *a.* A person fearful of falling down any place : also a proper name.

Múna; A ring-worm; a circular scar, or mark on the skin, &c. Proper name.

Múna múna; ditto.

Múra; A light, as of a candle. Proper name.

Múre; A fish so called. Proper name.

Mútu, *s.* The end. *v. n.* Finishing, ending; as, "Kóá mútu ke rá óki 'au; I have finished." Name of a person.

Mútunga, *s.* The end.

N.

Na! *i.* See! Behold!

Na; An affixed particle in possessive pronouns, *3d pers. sing. number.* (See Gram.) *Prep. Of.* Proper name.

Nádi, *s.* Proper name.

Náhe náhe, *v. n.* Separating.

Náho, *s.* A species of the potatoe. Proper name.

Náho náho; An insect so called.

Náke, *a.* Only.

Náku, *p.* My, mine. (See Gram.)

Námu, *s.* A mosquitoe.

Nána, *s.* Dying groans : name of a person.

Nána, *p.* His. (See Gram.)

Nápo, *ad.* Last night.

Napúi, *s.* The tribe so called.

Nára; Healthful.

- Nárahū, *s.* A military parade, a game: also coals, ink, gunpowder.
- Náro, *s.* A fly. (Sometimes *Ngáro.*)
- Na ti kúra; A red spectacle, or exhibition: name of a person.
- Nau, *v. n.* Coming; as, “Náu mai; Come hither.”
- Na wáke, *ad.* Three days ago.
- Na wáka núi, *ad.* Four days ago.
- Náwi, *s.* A rush; the name of a person; and the cicatrix of a wound.
- Ne; Particle used to signify a removal or change of place.
- Néne; Slipping easily, &c.: a proper name.
- Nei, *ad.* Being removed hither.
- Ne kía mai; Remove (it) hither.
- Néko, *s.* A garment so called.
- Ne únga; Name of a place.
- Ní; Particle used in words which denote closeness, pressure, number, &c.
- Nía; A particle, usually affixed to words; as, “Tinía te múra; Put out the candle.”
- Níau, *s.* The gunnels of a canoe.
- Níkau, *s.* A shrub, so called from its numerous leaves proceeding from the same stalk.
- Nío, *s.* A tooth.
- Níua, *s.* A place so called.
- No, *prep.* Of, denoting the genitive case of substantives, signifying possession. (See Gram.)
- Nóa, *a.* Common, free, disengaged, &c.—Causative, “Waka nóa; Causing to be free.”
- Nóhi nóhi, *a.* Small.
- Nóho, *a.* Still (not moving); fixed. *v. n.* Sitting still; as, “E nóho ána ra óki koe; Thou art sitting.” Causative, “Waka nóho; Causing to be fixed.”

Nóho wánga; A seat.

Nóhu; A sinking with pain: name of a person.

Nóke; Walking to a distance: change of situation:
name of a person.

Nóku, *p.* Of me, mine, &c. (See Gram.)

Nóna, *p.* Of him, his. (See Gram.)

Nópe; A gnawing pain: name of a person.

Nóu, *p.* Of thee, thine. (See Gram.)

Núi, *a.* Large; "Núi núi; Very large." *v.n.* Causative,
"Waka núi; Causing to be large:" also, "Waka
nu núi."

Núku; Squeezing, or pressing sideways.

Núkua mai; Press sideways towards me.

P.

Pá, *s.* An elevated village; an affectionate name for
parent: a place cleared for residence.

Pádi; A steep rock, a precipitous shore: name of a
person.

Pádi, *v.n.* Rising; as, "E pádi ána ra óki te tai; The
tide flows."

Pádi e óro; Falling down a steep rock, or shore;
name of a person.

Pádii; A scull broken by falling: name of a person.

Pádu, *s.* Dirt. *a.* Dirty; as, "E wahíne pádu; A
dirty woman:" "E pádu ána ra óki koe; Thou
art dirty."

Pa e táhi; Name of a place.

Páhi, *s.* A ship: proper name of a person.

Páhia; A bruise. *v.n.* Brusing; "Páhia tía te íwi;
Bruise the bones."

Páhu, *s.* A drum, bell, &c.; any thing which by beating
makes a sound.

Pai, *s. a. v. n.*—*s.* Good. *a.* Good; as, “E tângata pai; A good man.” *v. n.*; as, “E pai ána te tângata ki 'au; The man is kind to me.” *ad.* Kindly; as, “E koréro pai ána te tângata; The man speaks kindly.”—Causative, “Waka pai; Causing kindness, or blessing.”

Pai; Name of a person.

Pai, *ad.* Well. (See Gram.)

Painga, *s.* Goodness, benevolence.

Pai a úka; Gaudiness, finery: name of a person.

Pai e áu; A beard: name of a person.

Paipai, *s.* Finery.—Causative, “Waka paipai; Causing finery;” as, “E kákahu waka paipai; A fine looking garment.” *v. n.* “E waka paipai ána ra óki tóu kákahu; Thy garment is fine.”

Pairau; Proper name of a person.

Pairóke; Name of a certain place.

Páka, *s.* A garment so called; any thing dried by the sun: name of a person.

Pakádu, *v. n.* Bursting; as, “Ka pakádu te pu; The gun bursts.”—Causative, “Waka pakádu; Causing a bursting.”

Pakádunga, *s.* The act of bursting, &c.

Pakanáe, *s.* Name of a place.

Pákati, *s.* A waistcoat.

Pákau, *s.* Wing of a bird: name of a person.

Pakaukau, *s.* A kite.

Pakéha, *s.* An European; a white man.

Pakéke, *a.* Hard, difficult: proper name of a person.

Pakéke, *ad.* Hardly. (See Gram.) *v. n.* Causative, “Waka pakéke; Causing to be hard.”

Páke páke no te ra; The ornament placed at the edge of the sail of a canoe.

Páke páke wai; A garment so called.

- Páki**, *a.* Calm, quiet; as, "E páki áno te rángi; The atmosphere is calm:" "Páki páki; Very quiet." Causative, "Waka páki páki; To cause to be quiet."
- Pákia**, *s.* A covering for a man's back; name of a person.
v. n. Boxing with the open hand.
- Páki áka**; The root of a tree.
- Pa kidi kidi**; A fish so called: the bottom fore teeth of a man.
- Pákii**, *s.* A garment for a man; breeches: name of a person.
- Pakíkii**, *s.* Proper name of a person.
- Pakii kúra**; Red land where fern root has been collected: name of a person.
- Pákira**; A bald head: name of a person.
- Pákoa te tai**; Low water.
- Pakói kói**; A fish so called.
- Pakóko**; A barren woman.
- Páku Híhiu**; Name of a person.
- Pa kúra kúra**; A fish so called.
- Pána**, *s.* A fillip with the finger; name of a person.
v. n. Filliping; as, "E pána ána te támai te dinga dinga; The child is filliping with his fingers."
- Pána náwe**; Name of a place.
- Pána néhe**; A gentle fillip: name of a person.
- Páne óro íwi**; Name of a place.
- Pánga**; A cast, or removal from one place to another.
v. n. Throwing; as, "E pánga mai ána te tángata ki tána méa; The man is throwing his thing."
- Pangúdu**, *s.* A mountain so called.
- Páni**, *s.* An orphan.
- Pani**, *v. n.* Besmearing, painting; as "E pani ána rátu ki te kaupúke; They are painting the ship."

Paníkau; Name of a place.

Pápa, s. A reptile so called: also the name of a person.

Papa, s. A thin board; the buttocks; also the name of a person, and of a place.

Papá, v.n. Exploding, bursting out, making a great noise; as, "E papá ána te wáte tídi: The thunder makes a noise, &c."—Causative, "Waka papá; Causing an explosion, noise, &c."

Papadínga, s. The cheek.

Pápaka, s. A crab-fish.

Papáku, a. Low, not high.

Papánga, a. Half of any thing.

Papáni, s. A fish so called.

Pápapa, s. A cup to hold victuals in, &c.

Pápata, s. A cock-roach: a place so called.

Papa táura; A sponge.

Papa wáre; The house boards: proper name of a person.

Pára, s. A fish so called; name of a place. *a.* Unctuous.

Paráha ráha, s. An iron hoop.

Pára éka, s. Semen.

Para éka wai áwa; A certain blue powder, or paint, so called.

Paráhi, s. A game so called.

Párangí, s. A company of persons sitting in a circle.

Pára kóre; Name of a person.

Pára parau, a. Commanding; as, "E tángata pára parau; An officer."

Pára rói, s. Juice of fern-root: name of a person.

Pára táhi; The upper side boards at the head of a canoe.

Pára téke téke; Name of a place.

Paráwa, s. A sperm whale; also the jaw-bone of the whale; and the two fore teeth of a man's upper jaw.

Pá ra wéa; Noon.

Páre, s. An head ribbon; the top-knot of a bird; a hood or veil for women: proper name of a person.

Paréa, v. n. Turning; as, "Paréa átu te méa; Turn the thing round."

Paréa núi; Name of a place.

Páre máta; The cabin of a ship.

Parémo, v. n. Sinking; as, "E parémo ána te tángata; The man sinks (in the water)."

Páre páre; The fringe of a garment.

Paréra; A duck, goose, &c.

Páre waka táha; The knot of a ribbon worn at the side of the head.

Pa réwa réwa; A fish so called.

Páro, s. The hollow part of the hand; also a small basket so called, used as a plate.

Paróa, s. Name of a place.

Paróre, s. A fish so called; also the name of a person.

Páta, s. A garment so called.

Pá tádi kai ou; One of the Magellan clouds.

Pátai, s. A garment for the waist of females; a petticoat.

Patáka, s. A stone so called: a store-house.

Páte, s. A tree, the branches of which are used by the natives in producing fire by friction.

Pátete, s. A garment so called.

Pátiki, s. A fish so called; also a game.

Patíti, s. A small axe.

Patóto, s. A place so called.

Pátu, s. A wall: proper name of a person.

Pátu, s. A war instrument; also the act of beating or clashing together. *v.n.* Killing, or beating upon, or against; as, “E pátu ána te tángata ki tóku óa; The man is killing my friend:” “E pátu ána te tángata ki te tóki; The man is beating out axes.”

Pátunga; A time of killing or beating.

Pátu núi; A great war-club; also a great slaughter.

Pátu óne; A slaughter upon the sand. Name of a person.

Pátu pátu; A club for the purpose of extracting the roots of trees from the ground.

Pau, s. An expenditure. Proper name of a person.

Pau, v.n. Consumed; as, “Kóa pau ke ra óki te mánu; The bird has been eaten.”—Causative, “Waka pau; Causing to be consumed.”—Also the name of a person. }

Paua, s. The gall, smoke, &c.

Páua, s. A shell-fish so called.

Páuku, s. A garment so called.

Páwi, s. A club to beat fern-root with. *v.n.* Beating; as, “E páwi ána te wahíne ki te arói; The woman is beating fern-root.”

Pe; Perhaps, &c. (See Grammar.)

Pe, v.n. To push forward, or from a person; to thrust, &c.; as, “Pe hía te tatau; Push the door from thee.”

Péa, s. The lobe of the ear.

Péa, ad. Perhaps. (See Grammar.)

Péa óki, ad. Perhaps it is. (See Grammar.)

Péhi, s. A ship. Proper name of a person.

Péi; A tossing ball.

Péka péka; A game so called. Proper name of a person.

Péke; Removing into another place. Causative, “Waka péke; Causing to remove into another place.”

Péke e wáni; A plant so called.

Péna, ad. Like that. (See Grammar.)

Pénei, *ad.* Like this. (See Grammar.)

Péra, *ad.* Like that. (See Grammar.)

Pépe, *s.* A butterfly.

Pépe, *v. n.* Trembling as the wings of a butterfly; as,
“ E pépe ána te méa; The thing trembles.”

Pére, *s.* Removal. Proper name of a person.

Pére kúra, *s.* A war station.

Péro, *s.* A dog. Proper name of a person.

Péro péro, *s.* Ditto.

Péti, *s.* Name of a certain place.

Pí, *a.* Close, near.

Pídi, *v. n.* Close, near, crowded; as, “ E pídi ána nga
tángata; The men are crowded together.”—Cau-
sative, “ Waka pídi; Causing to be close, &c.”

Pídi káu; A sheep, from the closeness of its wool or
garment.

Pídinga, *s.* Closeness.

Pídi nóa; The name of a place.

Pídi wé táu; A sheep.

Pí e ku; A plant so called.

Píhe, *s.* The womb. A funeral ode so called. *v. n.* Sing-
ing the *píhe*; as, “ E píhe ána; A singing the
píhe.”

Píi ódi; The cry of a certain bird; the name of a
person.

Píkau, *s.* A garment so called.

Píki, *s.* Adhesion, keeping close in conversation, &c.;
climbing or sticking close to a tree. *a.* Adhesive,
clinging, disagreeable; as, “ E tángata píki ra óki
koe; Thou clingest to me, or art a burthen to me, &c.”

Píki aréro; The string underneath the tongue.

Píkinga; The act of adhesion: climbing, as upon a tree.
Name of a person, also of a place.

Píki píki; Troublesome.

Píki rángi; A climbing up to heaven. Name of a person.

- Píko**, *s. a. v. n.—s.* A curve. *a.* Curved; as, “E méa píko; A curved thing:” also, “Píko píko.” *v. n.* Bending; as, “E píko píko ána te méa; The thing is bent.”
- Píkonga**, *s.* A curve or bending of a line, road, &c.
- Píkou**, *v. n.* Carrying upon the back; as, “Píkou hía koe; Be carried upon my back.”
- Píne**, *s.* Scowling. Proper name of a person.
- Píngau**, *s.* A garment so called.
- Píngore**, *a.* Tough.
- Pi ói ói**; A bird so called.
- Pi óke**; Fish so called.
- Pípi**, *s.* The cry of a certain bird. *v. n.* Crying like the bird above alluded to; as, “E pípi ána te támaiti; The child cries, &c.” Also the name of a person.
- Pípi**, *s.* Cockle. *v. n.* Trembling.—Causative, “Waka pípi; Causing a trembling.”
- Pípipi**, *s.* A turkey.
- Pírangi**, *s.* Smiling (as a lover). *v. n.* as, “E tángata píurangi koe ki 'au; Thou art smiling at me, &c.”
- Píro**, *s.* Stench.
- Piróngia**; Name of a place.
- Pírou**, *s. a. v. n.—s.* A stench. *a.* Stinking, corrupt; as, “E íka pírou; A stinking fish:” “E rákau pírou; A rotten tree.” Rotting; as, “E pírou ána te kiko; The flesh rots.”—Causative, *v. n.* “Waka pírou; Causing to be put out, as the fire.”
- Pítao**, *s.* A canoe so called; also the carved figure at the head of a canoe.
- Pítau**, *s.* The tattooed face of a woman: a person so called.
- Píto**, *s.* The navel.
- Píto réhu**, *s.* A flute made of the navel-string.
- Píu**, *s.* Grass so called. Proper name of a person.
- Píwai**, *s.* The refuse of sweet potatoes.
- Po**, *s.* Night; the region of darkness. Proper name.

- Póa, s.** The smoke evaporating from a scull during the time of dressing it, as is customary in New Zealand. Name of a person.
- Pórka, s.** Pork. The name of a person.
- Po e ói, s.** A tuft of feathers worn as an ornament in the ear. Proper name of a person.
- Póhe, a.** Dead.
- Pói, s.** A round ball with which children play.
- Pói pói, a.** Light as the toy or ball.
- Póka, a.** Covered; as, "Ka póka tóu dínka dínka i te pádu; Thy hands are covered with dirt:" "Ka póka tóku kánohi; My eye covers (it), i. e. sees it." Also, Besmeared.
- Pokai hía, v. n.** Disembowelling; as, "Pokai hía te karáree; Disembowel the dog." Proper name.
- Pokápu;** Name of a place.
- Po kára kára;** Globular; as, "E méa po kára kára; A globular thing." *ad.* Globularly.
- Póki, a.** Covered; as, "Ka póki te kai; The sweet potatoes are covered."
- Póko íwi;** The shoulder.
- Pókonga;** A cleft of a rock.
- Póko úra;** Name of a place.
- Póna, s.** A knot. *v. n.* Making a knot; as, "Póna hía; Make a knot." Name of a person.
- Póna ánga;** A knot.
- Póna póna, s.** The wrist, ankle, &c.
- Póna póna, a.** Full of knots; knotty.
- Póna kaua kaua;** A game so called.
- Póngá, s.** A pithy wood so called. Name of a person.
- Póno, s. a. ad.—s.** Truth. *a.* True; as, "E koréro póno; A true speech:" "E póno áno ra óki; It is true." *ad.* Truly; as, "E tángata koréro póno ra óki koe; You speak truly." Causative, "Waka póno; Causing to be true."
- Ponóngá, s.** A servant, or assistant.

- Po núi; A remarkable night. Name of a person.
- Po ó ku ó; A canoe so called. The name of a person.
- Pópo, *a.* Cutting off repeatedly.
- Popóa, *s.* Sacred victuals.
- Poráe, *s.* A fish so called.
- Poráe núi; Name of a certain place.
- Póranga; Name of a purple sweet potatoe.
- Pórangi, *a.* Hasty. *v.n.* Hasty; as, “ E tângata pórangi ra óki koe; Thou art in a hurry.”
- Po róa; The long night. Name of a person.
- Poródi; The hip bone.
- Porotáka, *a.* Annular.
- Potai; A hat, cap, pot-lid; any round covering.
- Potai tupúi; Name of a place.
- Pótiki; The youngest child, brother, or sister.
- Póti póti; An insect so called.
- Póto, *a.* Short. Causative, “ Waka póto; Making (any thing) short.”
- Popóto, *a.* Very short. Causative, “ Waka popóto.”
- Póu, *s.* A post. Name of a person.
- Póua, *s.* Smoke.
- Póu áka; A box.
- Póudi, *a.* Dark, dull, heavy, sorrowful; as, “ E póudi ána tóku ngákau; My heart is sorrowful.”—Causative, “ Waka póudi; Causing sorrow.”
- Póu é; Name of a certain place.
- Póu námu; A green stone so called.
- Pou pou; Boils on the skin or flesh. Name of a person.
- Póu róto, *s.* The inside post or pillar of a house. Name of a person.
- Póutu, *v.n.* Chopping; as, “ Póutua te rákau; Chop the wood into two pieces, &c.” Proper name.
- Póutúdi, *s.* Deafness. Proper name.
- Póutu kua, *s.* A tree so called.

- Po wai tére, *s.* A parrot.
- Pó wedúa; Name of a high hill.
- Pu, *s.* A cylinder, musket, flute, shirt, &c.; also a pregnant woman. *v. n.* Firing a musket, "Puhía."
- Púa, *s.* A sow-thistle.
- Púa íti; The small sow-thistle. Name of a person.
- Pu áo; Day-break.
- Pudídi, *s.* A shrub so called.
- Pudúa, *v. n.* Putting through.
- Púdu tánga; A thing to pull at, or take hold of.
- Pu e óki, *a.* Blunt.
- Pu e úa; Taken up promiscuously.
- Puhéhe, *a.* Erring.
- Puhéhu, *s.* Dust.
- Puhía e wákadi; Name of a place.
- Púi; The ornamented stern-post of a canoe. Proper name.
- Púi kóro kóro; A fish so called.
- Púka, *s.* A spade; cabbage.
- Púkaha, *s.* A garment so called.
- Pukanána, *v. n.* Staring; as, "E pukanána ána te tángata ki 'au; The man is staring at me."
- Pukápu; A place so called.
- Púka púka; The lights, lungs, &c. A tree so called.
- Púke, *s.* A hill.
- Púke e áupapa; The snowy hill. Mount Egmont.
- Púke kaikatóa; The hill of the wood Kaikatóa.
Name of a place.
- Pu kéko; A flute made of the bird *Kéko*. Name of a person.
- Púke kókou; Name of a place.
- Púke núi; The great hill. Name of a place.
- Púke póto; Lava.
- Púke púke; A low hill.
- Púke tápu; The sacred hill. Proper name of a person.

- Púke táwa; The hill of battle. Proper name of a person; and a wind so called.
- Púke títoi; A hill so called.
- Púke tóna; A hill so called.
- Púke wáo; A hill so called.
- Púku, *s.* The stomach; block of a ship; a proper name; also the name of a place. *a.* Secret; as, “E tae-hae púku; A concealed theft:” “E koréro púku; Secret conversation.” *ad.* Secretly, &c.; as, “E koréro púku ána rátu; They are speaking secretly.”
- Púku núi; A bird so called.
- Púku rau; A hundred stomachs, &c. Name of a person.
- Púku wáewáe; The ankle.
- Pumáu, *a.* Close, confined for want of air: also the name of a place.
- Púna, *s.* A small spring of water: name of a place.
- Punáke tére; A river so called.
- Púne, *a.* Close, tight; as, “E wáre púne; A close house.”
- Púnga, *s.* An odd one; the anchor of a ship; a canoe, &c. Name of a person.
- Púnga e áwato; Pumice stone; or, “Púnga púnga ta áwato.”
- Púnga réhu; Ashes.
- Púpu, *s.* A periwinkle. *a.* Abundance.
- Pupúi, *v. n.* Blowing; as, “E pupúi ána te áu; The wind blows.”
- Pupúru, *s.* A cartridge.
- Pupúti, *a.* Close, near. *v. n.* “Kía pupúti; Make (it) close.”
- Pupútu, *a.* Close, &c.
- Púra, *s.* A prayer.
- Púranga, *s.* A heap.

Púremu, *s. a. v. n.*—*s.* A lascivious person. *a.* Lascivious; as, “E tángata púremu koe ki te wahine; Thou art lustful after the woman.” *v. n.* “E púremu ána ra óki ía; He lusts.”

Púre púre, *a.* Spotted; as, “E méa púre púre; A spotted thing.” Proper name of a person.

Puréwa, *s.* A muscle.

Puróku, *s.* A goat.

Púro róhu; A current in the sea.

Púru, *s.* A cork or stopper for a bottle, &c.

Púru, *v. n.* Holding fast; as, “Púru tía; Hold it fast.”
Name of a place.

Púta; A passing through. Causative, “Waka púta; Causing to pass through.”

Putáhi, *a.* Any persons or things derived from the same source or family.

Putáki, *s.* The trunk of a tree.

Pútanga, *s.* Egress.

Púte, *s.* A bag.

Púte dúdu; A close or tied-up bag or basket. Proper name.

Putóto, *s.* A bird so called; a partridge.

Pu tói tói; A bundle of grass called Tói tói.

Pu wenúa; The poles on each side of the sail.

Pu wére wére; A spider.

R.

Ra, *s.* The sun: also a particle used in the conjugation of verbs.

Ra, *s.* Health, strength: the sail of a ship or canoe: also the proper name of a person. *v. n.* Rising up (as out of bed); as, “E rá ki dúnnga; Rise (thou) up.”—Causative, Waka rá; Causing to rise; as, “Waka rá hía te wáre; Cause the house to rise, or to be erected.”

Rádi, *s.* A fish so called.



Ráe, s. The forehead ; a point of land.

Ra e ánga ; Name of a place.

Ráena, ad. In sight, or within view ; as, “ Te púke ráena ; That prominent hill in view.”

Rá e ó ; Genitalia maris.

Rá e ó tó ; A fire-hearth for a bed-room.

Ráe wéra ; A burnt forehead : proper name of a person.

Ráha, v. n. Shewing ; as, “ Máku e ráha ; I will shew (it).”

Ráhi, a. Large. (See Gram.)

Rahúi, s. A prohibition ; setting any thing apart : name of a person. *v. n.* Prohibiting ; as, “ E rahúi ána ra óki ía.”

Ra ía ; That person.

Rai rai, ad. Thin. (See Gram.)

Ráka, s. The firmament ; as, “ E wétu ráka ; The starry firmament :” also the position and prospect of fruit upon a tree.

Rákau, s. A tree ; general name for wood ; also a proper name.

Ráke maide ; A spear made of the wood called *Maide* : proper name.

Ráke púke ; Name of a place.

Ráku, s. A scratch : also a proper name.

Ráku ráku ; A small hoe, or any thing to scrape with. *v. n.* Scraping, or scratching ; as, “ E ráku ráku ána te tángata ki tóna ihéko ; The man is scratching his skin.”

Ráma ráma ; A shrub so called.

Ráma róa ; A mountain so called : also the name of a person.

Ra náke ; A day only : name of a place.

Ránga, s. Making up, as a basket, &c. or drawing together : name of a person. *v. n.* Basket-making ; as, “ E ránga ána ki te kété ; He is making the basket.”

- Rángaí, s.** A crowd; a shoal, as of fishes; as, "E rángaí íka; A shoal of fishes." Name of a person.
- Ránga tíra;** A gentleman or lady. Proper name.
- Rangaunu, 's.** Name of a place: also a proper name.
- Ránga;** The heavens, the sky; the circle of any one's acquaintance, sphere of action, &c.; also a proper name. *v. n.* To be accustomed to; as, "E rángaí ána koe ki a rá wáwe; Thou art accustomed to rise early."
- Ránga a téa;** A clear atmosphere: name of a person.
- Ránga mádie;** A still atmosphere; peaceful.
- Ránga óua;** Name of a village.
- Ránga tóto;** The red sky: name of a person; also of a place.
- Ránga túpe;** The place where any one is taken or ensnared: name of a person.
- Ránga tu ki wáho;** Standing outside; excluded: name of a person.
- Ránga tu nóa;** Being without employment: name of a person.
- Ránga údu;** The upper regions of the atmosphere or heavens: name of a person.
- Ránga wai kaua;** A place abounding with bad water: name of a person.
- Ránga waka táka;** A place so called.
- Ránga wáti tídi;** The place from which the thunder issues.
- Ránu, s.** Mixture, as Gravy. "Karánu; Gravy."
"Waka ránu; Making gravy, &c."
- Rápa, s.** A canoe so called; also the upright board at the stern of the canoe.
- Rápa rápa;** The sole of the foot: also a shoe.
- Rápe;** A sort of gourd.
- Rára, s.** A rib.
- Ra ráku;** The time of scratching. Name of a person.

Rára máta; Name of a place.

Raráta, *a.* Tame. Causative, *v.n.* "Waka raráta; Causing to be tame."

Rára túna; A game so called.

Rarau, *s.* A plant so called. Name of a person.

Ráre, *s.* Sort of grass. Name of a person.

Ráro, *ad.* Westward; below.

Ra tápu, *s.* A day of rest, Sunday.

Rátu, *p.* They three or more. (See Gram.) Those persons.

Rau, *s. a. v.n.—s.* The top bush, or branches of a tree; a leaf; grass so called. Proper name of a person.
a. A hundred. *v.n.* Causative, "Waka rau; Making a hundred, &c.:" also Collecting a number of persons together for slaves; as, "E waka rau ána te tángata; The man is procuring slaves."

Ráua, *p.* They two. (See Gram.) Those two persons.

Rau kaua; A sandy hill so called.

Rau máti, *s.* Summer: name of a person.

Rau O'a; A canoe so called.

Raupó, *s.* A species of reed of a soft and spongy nature.

Raurau, *s.* A village situated on a plain. Also a plain.

Rau paua; A net for small fish.

Rau waíne; A hundred women. Name of a person.

Ráwa, *s.* A remainder; or, "Ráwanga; A remainder."

ad. To the utmost boundary or extent, the last process, the top, the dregs, &c.—Name of a person.

NOTE.—*Ráwa* is often used in forming the superlative degree of adjectives. (See Gram.)

Ráwa ráwa; A tree so called.

Ra wéte; The time of whispering. Name of a person.

Réa réa; or, reréa; *v.n.* Departing.—Causative, "Waka reréa te koréro kíno; Put away bad conversation."

"Waka rérenga; *s.* The act or time of putting away, &c."

Réhu, *s.* A flute.

Réhu réhu, *s.* Departing; the gradual descending or setting of the sun.

Rei, *s.* The lowest point of the ribs near the pit of the stomach.

Réinga, *s.* The place of flight, a descent on the side of a rock near the North Cape, New Zealand, where it is supposed that the departed spirits of the natives take their flight. A game so called.

Réinga a wai na; Name of a certain place.

Reira, *ad.* There, thither.

Réka, *a.* Sweet; agreeable to the mind or taste.
v. n. Agreeing; as, "E réka ána 'au ki ténei waiáta; I like this song:" "E réka ána 'au ki te pórka; I am fond of pork."

Réka tánga; The act or time of agreeing with, or of enjoying.

Réke réke; The heel.

Réko, *s.* A bird so called.

Rému, *s.* The white fringe of a garment.

Rénga, *s.* The excrements of the eye.

Rénga rénga; A plant so called.

Réo, *s.* A dialect, speech.

Réo réo; A shell-fish so called.

Répa, *s.* A garment so called. Proper name.

Répo, *s.* A swamp: name of a person.

Rére, *s.* The act of flying. *v. n.* Flying, "E rére ána te mánu; The bird flies."—Causative, "Waka rére; Causing to fly."

Rérenga; *s.* Flight.

Rére mai; A fish so called.

Rére áhi áhi; The evening star.

Réte, *s.* A snare. *v. n.* Snaring; as, "E rete ána te tángata ki te mánu; The man is snaring the bird."

Réu, *s.* Name of a person. (See *Réhu*.)

Réua, *s.* An oppressive heat: name of a person.

Ríki á ía; A hill so called: also the name of a person.

Ro; Matter.

Róa, *a.* Long. *v. n.* Causative; "Waka róa; Causing to be long;" as, "E waka róa ána te tângata ki tána méa; The man is making his thing longer." Also a proper name.

Ródi, *v. n.* Scraping, gathering, as cockles out of the sand; as, "E ródi pípi ána te wahíne; The woman is gathering cockles." Proper name.

Ródii, *v. n.* Turning topsy-turvy. Name of a person.

Rói, *s.* Fern-root: name of a person.

Rói máta; A small island so called; tears.

Róke, *s.* Hard dung: name of a person.

Róke róke; A species of the potatoe.

Róma, *s.* The wake of a ship.

Romía, *v. n.* Squeezing; as, "Romía te híhiu; Squeeze the nose."

Róna, *s.* The man in the moon.

Róngia, *v. n.* Swallowing; as, "E róngia; Swallow it."

Róngo, *s.* An informer. *v. n.* Hearing, feeling; as, "E róngo ána ra óki 'au; I hear:" "E róngo ána 'au ki te mamáe; I feel the pain." Proper name of a person.—Causative, "Waka róngo; Causing to hear, &c."

Róngonga, *s.* The act or time of hearing, &c.

Rongóa, *a.* Healing, medical; as, "E wai rongóa; Healing water:" "E tângata rongóa; A medical man." Proper name of a person.

Róngo mai kíó; Name of a certain place.

Rópe; A thrusting away. (Obs.)

Róre kíóre; A game so called.

Róro, *s.* The brain.

Roróa; 'from Róa róa. *d.* Very long. Causative,
"Waka roróa; Causing to be long."

Rorói, *s.* A sort of pudding.

Róto, *ad.* Within. *v. n.* Causative, "Waka róto;
Causing to be within." Place so called.

Róto dúa; A lake so called.

Rúku rúku; A basket loosely tied up. Proper name
of a person.

T.

Tá, *s.* An instrument to mark the skin with; a file.
v. n. Marking; as, "E tá ána te tángata; The
man is marking (the skin):" also working a fishing-
net; as, "E tá kupénga áno."

Tá deu deu; A game so called; a small kite.

Tádinga, or Táringa, *s.* Delay. Proper name.

Tádu tádu; Grass, weeds.

Ta e á mai; Name of a certain place.

Tá e ngódu; A whole skin, the bones being broken:
proper name of a person.

Tá ére; A snare for catching sea-fowls: proper name.

Tahá, *s.* The side of any thing: proper name.

Taháku; The sides and ends united as in a parallelo-
gram. Proper name of a person.

Táha táha; The sides of a garment.

Táha wai; The watery side or part of any place:
name of a person.

Táka wéra; Name of a certain star.

Táhi, *a.* One. *v. n.* Reaching, or arriving at; as, "Kóa
táhi óti koe ki reira? Hast thou been there?"

Táhi kua; Stinking dung: name of a person.

Táhi ngútu; One lip: name of a person.

Táhi údu; A dog-skin.

Tá hóho; Sobbing or panting. Name of a person.

Tá húhu ; The joist of a floor.

Tai, *s.* A woman bearing children ; an affectionate word for 'mother' : the sea.

Taidúa, *s.* The sea sands.

Tai éke ; A spring tide.

Tai eó ; By and bye.

Taihepa ; A fence. (or, **Tahepa**.)

Taehae, *s. a. v. n.* —*s.* A thief. *a.* Pilfering, greedy, covetous ; as, " **E tángata taehae** ; A pilfering or greedy man." *v. n.* Stealing, coveting, &c. ; as, " **E taehae ána ra óki koe** ; Thou art stealing, or coveting."

Taehae múre ; The art of stealing a fish called **Múre**.
Name of a person.

Tai káre káre ; The sea reflecting the light : name of a place.

Taiki rau kúra ; Proper name.

Taimáha, *a.* Heavy.

Taipa, *s.* A river so called : name of a person.

Tai pádi ; A flowing tide.

Taipóudi, *s.* The dark part, or hold, of a ship.

Tairáki, *s.* A gentle stream of the sea : name of a person.

Tai ríki ríki ; The neap tide.

Tai tai ; Salt.

Tai tímo ; An ebbing tide.

Tai tiróhia, *s.* An earnest look : name of a person.

Tai waka pakóa ; A very low tide.

Táka, *s.* A fall ; a change from one point to another : name of a person. *v. n.* Falling ; as, " **E táka ána te tángata kiráro** ; The man is falling down : " " **E táka ána te áu** ; The wind changes to a certain point : " " **Táka táka** ; Falling, changing, &c. repeatedly."—Causative, " **Waka táka táka** ; Causing to fall or change."

Takáhi ; Treading. Proper name.

Takáhia, *v. n.* Binding up.

Takáhi káhi; A bird so called.

Tákanga, *s.* The act or time of falling.

Tákapau, *s.* A mat to sleep on.

Tákapu (*wáe wáe*); The calf of the leg.

Tákaro, *s. a. v. n.—s.* Play. *a.* Playful; as, “*E tángata tákaro*; A playful man.” *v. n.* Playing; as, “*E tákaro ána te támaiti*; The child is playing.”

Táka wádu, *s.* A fish so called.

Tákeke, *s.* ditto.

Tákere, *s.* The bottom, or keel, of a ship.

Ta ki dúa; By pairs. (See Gram.)

Táki e ríki; Being long in the water, or covered: name of a person.

Tákii; The act of taking any thing out of the pot: name of a person.

Tá ki táhi; By single numbers.

Tákiwa, *s.* A bay having no river.

Tákoto, *s.* A place to deposit any thing in, a cupboard, &c. *v. n.* Lying down to rest, putting down; as, “*E tákoto ána kouútu*; You are lying down:” “*Tákoto te méa nei ki ráro*; Put the thing down:” “*Tákoto ránga*.”—Proper name.

Táku, *p.* My. (See Gram.)

Tákupu, *s.* A bird so called: name of a person.

Táma, *s.* A foetus, a child.

Támaiti, or **Táma iti**; A male child, a son.

Táma íne; A female child, a daughter.

Tama óngi; Name of a certain place.

Táma ra; A man or woman, full grown.

Támi támi; *Craw*, or stomach, of a bird or person.

Támure, *s.* Bream fish.

Tána, *p.* His. (See Gram.)

Táne, *s.* A husband, a male partner.

Tánga (for, *Te anga*); Used in converting verbs into substantives; as, "*Karakía; To read:*" "*Karakía tánga; A lesson, or the act of reading.*"

Tángata; Man; male or female.

Tángata ke, s. A foreigner, another person.

Tánga ó; A tree used for fire-wood.

Tángi, s. A cry, or lamentation; a noise, or report, as of a gun. *v. n.* Crying; as, "*E tángi ána te támaiti; The boy cries.*"—Causative, "*Waka tángi; Causing to cry; causing a report, or noise, as of a musket.*"

Tángi ánga; A thing to cry to; a memorial; a suit of mourning.

Tángi íka; A lamentation, in which fish was eaten. Proper name.

Tángi kúra; A bloody lamentation. Proper name.

Tángi wádu; The eighth (month) lamentation. Proper name.

Tángi wáre; The house cry. Proper name.

Tánii, a. Blind of one eye: name of a person.

Tániwa, s. A sea monster so called.

Tánu, a. Buried; as, "*E méa tánu; A buried thing.*" *v. n.* "*Tánu mía ki te óne óne; Bury it in the ground.*"

Táo, s. A long spear: proper name of a person.

Táo ke; A different spear: proper name of a person.

Táo kéte; A brother- or sister-in-law.

Táonga, s. Property procured by the spear, &c. Name of a person.

Táo núi; A great spear: name of a person.

Táo réka réka, s. A slave.

Táo róa; The long spear: name of a place.

Táo púta; A spear passed through any thing: name of a person.

- Táo ra po e ó;** A spear or halbert dressed with feathers.
- Tápa, s.** Thin cloth made of the bark or leaves of trees.
- Tápa ou;** The new Tápa. Name of a person.
- Tápapa, s.** A species of potatoe.
- Tápa táhi;** The first Tápa. Name of a person.
- Tápeka, s.** A place so called.
- Tápoko pokó;** A bog.
- Tápu, a.** Sacred, inviolable; as, "E ra tápu; A sacred day:" "E tángata tápu; A man inviolable."
v.n. Sacred; "E tápu ána ra óki 'au; I am sacred, or not to be meddled with."—Causative, "Waka tápu; Causing to be sacred."
- Tápu ai dúdu;** Name of a place.
- Tápu e táhi;** ditto.
- Tára, s.** A gannet; a war instrument: proper name of a person.
- Tára e ápe;** A missing spear, that has missed the mark, called Tára. Name of a person.
- Táraide, s.** A tree so called.
- Tára hía;** Name of a place.
- Tára kii;** A fish so called.
- Tára kína kína;** A mat so called.
- Tárapo, s.** A species of the potatoe.
- Tára póu ahi;** A mat so called.
- Tára tára;** The upright pales of a fence; a rock with uneven stones; proper name of a person. *a.* Rough; as, "E rákau tára tára; A rough piece of wood." Causative, "Waka tára tára; Causing roughness."
- Tárawa;** Name of a place; a joist or spar which extends from post to post.
- Tára wáre;** A common storehouse for sweet potatoes.
- Tára wéra;** A shell-fish.
- Tára wéte;** A whispering gannet: proper name.

Táreha ; Proper name.

Táringa, *s.* The ear.

Táro, *s.* A root so called; bread.

Tárona, *s.* Hanging, as of a person.

Táta, *s. a. v.n.—s.* Name of a place. *a.* Near, not far off; as, “E pa táta; A near place.” *v.n.* Coming near; “E táta mai ána te tángata; The man is coming near.”—Causative, “Waka táta; Causing to be near.”

Tátadi, *v.n.* Delaying, waiting; as, “E tátadi ána te tángata ki á koe; The man waits for thee.”

Tátahi, *a.* Apart.

Táta hía; Bruising; as, “Táta hía te támaiti; Kill the child by bruising it.”

Tatainga, *s.* Name of a place.

Táta ríki; A bird so called.

Tátata, *s.* A garment so called.

Tatau, *s.* A door, or gate; a method of counting. *v.n.* Counting, disputing; as, “E tatau ána te tángata ki nga kapána; The man is counting the potatoes:” “E tatau ána ráua; They two are disputing.”

Tátera, *s.* Sound of a trumpet so called.

Tátu, *p.* We three, or more; we all. (See Gram.)

Tau, *s.* A revolution, meeting, a year, a tie or bandage, a game in which they sing. *v.n.* Revolving, meeting; as, “E tau ána te tángata ki á koe; The man is in the act of meeting thee.”—Causative, “Waka tau; Causing to meet.”—Name of a person.

Táu, *p.* Thy. (See Gram.)

Táua, *p.* Thou and I. (See Gram.)

Taua, *s.* A meeting, an army, a battle, a widower; a tree so called; and the name of a person. “Tángata taua; A soldier.”

Taua íti: A skirmish: name of a person.

Taua mahúe; The deserted fight: name of a person.

Taua nūi ; A great fight : proper name.

Taua ráhia ; Name of a place.

Tau áre ; ditto.

Taua táhi ; The first fight : name of a person.

Taua taua ; A fish so called.

Taua tawíti ; Name of a place.

Taúdi, *s.* The act of turning round, or over. *v. n.* Turning over ; as, “ E taúdi ána te kaipúke ; The ship turns over : ” “ Taúdia mai koe ; Turn thou round this way. ” — “ Waka taúdia ; Causing to turn over. ”

Tau dúa ; The second year : proper name of a person.

Tá údu údu ; Pulling the hair : name of a person.

Tau ínu ; A shrub so called.

Tau máro ; A sweetheart.

Tau mánu ; The beams of a canoe.

Taúna, *s.* A sand-bank ; shallow water. *v. n.* Roasting by the fire ; as, “ Taúna te táhi íka mo tau ; Roast us a fish. ”

Taunga dúa ; Name of a place.

Tau nga údu ; The tenth year : name of a person.

Tau painga ; The goodly year : name of a person.

Tau pídi ; Name of a place.

Tau ra kóia ; ditto.

Tauranga ; A landing-place, a wharf : name of a person ; also of a place.

Tau rau ; A century : name of a person.

Tau tádii ; A tomb surrounded with wicker-work : name of a person.

Tau tódu ; Three stars in the belt of Orion.

Tau wátu ; A fishing-net so called.

Tau wehé ; The past year : name of a person.

Tá wádu ; A fish so called.

Tá wáe wáe ; A mark made by the feet.

Tá wáhi; The other side of the water.

Tá wai; A fish so called: name of a person.

Tá wáka; ditto ditto.

Tá wára; A kind of water-cress.

Táweta; Hanging up any thing on the *tárawa* or cross line: name of a person.

Táwi; Succession of wave upon wave, as at the sea-shore.

Táwidi, *s.* The name of a shell-fish. *v. n.* Beckoning or hailing with the handkerchief, garments, &c.; as, "E táwidi ána te wahíne ki á koe; The woman is beckoning towards, or hailing thee."

Tawíro; The stroke of the God Wíro. Proper name.

Tawíti, *ad.* Far, distant.

Tawító, *a.* Old.—Causative, "Waka tawító; Causing to be old."

Te; The definite article.

Té; Empty, void. *v. n.* Clearing; as, "E té ána té wáre; The house is clear of stores, &c."—Causative, "Waka té; Causing to be empty:" "Kía téa; Disperse, &c."

Téakiro; Proper name.

Tehéa; Where?

Téina; A brother's younger brother, or sister's younger sister; the male children of a younger brother or sister; also the female children of a younger brother or sister.

Téka, *s. a. v. n.*—*s.* A falsehood. *a.* False; as, "E tángata téka; A false man, a liar." *v. n.* Lying; as, "E tángata téka ra óki koe; Thou art telling a lie."

Téna, *p.* That (in sight).—See Grammar.

Téna; Go on; proceed.

Téna ra; Be cheerful, or well; go on cheerfully.

Téna ra ko koe; Be thou healthy! or, Good morning (day, or night) to thee!

Ténei, p. This (very near).—See Grammar.

Téngi; The odd one of the three.

Téra, p. That (at a distance).—See Grammar.

Tére, a. Swift; as, “E wáka tére; A swift canoe.”
v. n. Moving swift; as, “E tére ána te wáka; The canoe moves swiftly upon the water.”—Causative, “Waka tére; Causing to move swiftly.”

Tére púa; A star so called.

Tére tére; A trading voyage, or a sailing excursion from one place to another.

Téro, s. The straight-gut.

Téte, s. A canoe so called; a carved figure at the head of a canoe; a word often repeated in the commencement of a quarrel. *a.* Waka téte; Causing a quarrel; as, “E tángata waka téte; A quarrelsome fellow.”—Name of a person.

Tetére, s. A trumpet; the sound of a trumpet; a swelling sound; a tremulous motion. *v. n.* Trembling; as, “E tetére ána tóku ngákau; My heart beats:” “E tetére ána tóku ihéko; My skin or flesh swells:” “E tángi ána te tetére; The trumpet sounds.”

Tí, s. The root called Tee, which, when baked, is very sweet; a game so called; a garment so called: also the name of a person.

Tía (contracted for Te ía); Dressing the head by putting a feather &c. into the hair; putting a stick into the ground: proper name of a person.

Tíahi, s. A lascivious person. *a.* Lascivious; as, “E wahíne tíahi; A lascivious woman.”

Tiaiti; A place so called.

Tídi; Proper name of a person.

Tídi púa; Name for one of the Magellan clouds.

Tí e ó; A dome so called: proper name of a person.

Tíe tíe; A species of grass: name of a person.

- Tíhedu, s.** A baling vessel for a ship; a pump. *v. n.* Pumping; as, "E tíhedu ána nga tángata; The men are pumping."
- Tíhewa, s.** Sneezing. *v. n.* Sneezing; as, "E tíhewa ána te tángata; The man sneezes."
- Tíka, a.** Straight, even. *v. n.* Causative, "Waka tíka; Causing straightness, becoming erect."
- Tíka tíka, a.** Very straight; high.
- Tíkanga, s.** Name of a place.
- Tíkau;** A certain sacred bird so called.
- Tíki, s.** A particular mark on the face of females: name of a person.
- Tíki;** Being close.
- Tíki tíki;** The act of seeing.
- Tíkina;** Bring it close; or, Let me see it.
- Tíki tíki ra;** Name of place.
- Tíko, v. n.** Easing nature; as, "E tíko ána te támaiti; The boy is easing himself."
- Tíkonga, s.** A time or act of easing nature.
- Tíko rángi;** Name of a place.
- Tímo tímo, ad.** Bit after bit.
- Tímoro, or katímoro;** Bare.
- Tímu;** A gradual settling, as of the tide; as, "E tai tímu; An ebbing tide." *v. n.* Ebbing; as, "E tímu ána te tai; The tide is ebbing."
- Tínana, s.** The trunk of the human body; the trunk of a tree: name of a person.
- Tíni, a.** Many. (See Grammar.)
- Tíni tíni;** Very many. (See Grammar.)
- Tínia;** Hissing.
- Tínia, or Tíne hía, a.** Bruised to death.
- Tino, s.** Origin or derivation of name, &c.
- Típau, s.** A shrub so called.
- Tíra, s.** The back fin of a fish; a party, &c.; falling in with or crossing another party upon a road.

Tíratu, s. The rope fixed at the head of a canoe in order to fasten the sail: name of a person.

Tírepo, s. Name of a place.

Tíro, s. Looking. Name of a person.

Títiro, v. a. Looking; as, "E títiro ána te tângata ki á koe; The man is looking at thee."

Tiróhia; Look at (me). Name of a person.

Títadii, v. n. Strewing about; as, "E títadii ána te kotíro ki nga kété kapána; The girl is strewing about the baskets of potatoes."

Títi, s. A reed for making baskets.

Títi, a. Being fast. "Méa títi; A fast thing."

Títo, s. A quadruped so called.

Títohia; Name of a place.

Títore, s. a. v. n.—s. A crack, fissure, chasm. *a.* Cracked, &c.; as, "E rákau títo; A cracked tree." *v. n.* Cracking or splitting; as, "E títo ána te méa nei; This thing splits."—Causative, "Waka títo; Causing a crack, &c."

Títorenga; The act or time of splitting.

Tíu, or Tíui, s. Piercing, &c. See *Tu*.

Tíwai, s. A canoe so called.

Tí waka waka; A bird so called.

Tíwana, s. The tattooing which extends from the eye to the side of the head.

To, s. Life, animation, inherent motion, progression, &c. *v. n.* "E tó ene ra óki te rá; The sun moves forward in his course:" "Ka tó te wahíne; The woman is pregnant." Causative, "Waka tó."

Tóa, s. A bold courageous man. *a.* Courageous; as, "E tângata tóa; A courageous man; a fighter." Proper name of a person.

Tóanga, s. The act of pulling; forcing.

Tódu, a. Three: also a proper name.

Tódu po; Three nights: also a proper name.

Tódu tódu; Few in number.

Tóe, *s.* A remainder; an unreasonable person. *a.* Importunate; as, “E tángata tóe koe; Thou art importunate or unreasonable.” *v. n.* Importuning; as, “E tóe ána 'au ki te táhi matau máku; I am importuning for a fish-hook.”

Toénga, *s.* The act of importuning: also a remainder.

Tóe; The act of speaking erroneously.

Toéne tánga; The motion of the sun.

Toé tóe; A long rushy grass so called. *a.* Wavering, unstable; as, “E tángata tóe tóe ra óki koe; Thou art a man of a wavering disposition.”

Tohóra, *s.* A sperm-whale.

Tóhu; Entering or sinking into the water. Name of a person.

Tohúnga, *s.* A priest, a mechanic, a skilful man. *v. n.* Understanding, conceiving; as, “E tohúnga ána te ngákau; The heart understands, or conceives.”

Tói, *v. n.* Dipping in the water, baptizing, &c.; as, “E tói ána ki te wai te támaiti óki; The child is immersed (for baptism) in the water:” also a garment so called.—Causative, “Waka tói; Causing to be baptized, &c.”

Tói Aríki; A ceremony or prayer of the Aríki. A person's name.

Tóhia; Dragged or forced along; as, “Méa tóhia; A thing dragged or forced along.”

Toínga, *s.* The act or time of dipping or baptizing in the water.

Tói tói; A bird so called; also a spattle.

Tóka, *s.* A rock: proper name of a person.

Tókahi, *s.* The cross-beams of a canoe.

Tóka pa kídí kídí; Name of a place.

Tóke, *s.* The uvula; a fish so called; a grub, or worm, so called.

Tóke rau, *s.* A hundred worms: name of a place.

Tóki, *s.* An axe.

Tokína; Bring or fetch more of any thing.

Toko; A particle used in asking questions as to the number of persons; as, "Toko hía tángata? How many men?"

Tóko tóko; A walking-stick.

Tóku, *p.* My. (See Grammar.)

Tómo, *v. n.* Entering; as, "E tómo ána te tángata ki te nga aire; The man enters the wood."

Tómo kánga; An entrance.

Tómo kía, or **Tómo ki ía**; Enter it.

Tóna, *s.* A wart. *p.* His. (See Grammar.)

Tóngá, *s.* The east; the east wind so called; a taking hold of. *v. n.* Taking; as, "E tóngá kai ána te tángata; The man takes victuals in his hands."

NOTE.—Tóngá áno, Tóngá ké eó, Tóngá ma marángaí, Tóngá tára, Tóngá pátu kákahu, and Tóngá wai kau, are names of certain easterly winds.

Tóngá díro; Snow: a hill so called.

Tóngá mími; The bladder.

Tóngá núi; A game so called.

Tóno, *v. n.* Commanding, ordering; as, "E tóno ána te tángata ki á koe; The man commands thee."

Tónonga, *s.* A commandment.

Tónu, *ad.* Exactly, accurately; as, "Tíka tónu; Exactly straight:" "Díte tónu; Exactly alike, &c."

Tópa, *v. n.* Baking in an oven in the ground; as, "E tópa kai ána te tángata; The man is baking sweet potatoes, or victuals, in the ground."

NOTE.—"Tángata tópa kai; A cook."

Tóre, *s.* A passage.

Toréa; A bird with a long red bill.

Tóre hohónu; A deep passage: name of a person.

Tórengi, *s.* Descending, or going out of sight, as the sun. *v. n.* Setting as the sun; as, "E tórengi ána te ra; The sun sets."

- Tórengi tánga** ; The act or time of departure.
- Tóro**, *v. n.* Spreading, as fire ; as, “ E tóro ána te wáre ;
The house is in flames, &c.”—Causative, “ Waka tóro.”
- Toróa**, *s.* An albatross.
- Toróai** ; A war instrument so called.
- Tóronga**, *s.* The spreading of flame.
- Tóro tóro** ; The ant ; the root of a shrub so called.
- Tótara**, *s.* A species of pine : name of a place.
- Tóti** ; A mincing step : name of a person.
- Tóto**, *s.* Blood. *a.* Red.
- Tóto rau rau** ; The dew.
- Tóto réka** ; A shell-fish so called.
- Tóu**, *p.* Thy. (See Grammar.)
- Tóuhengo** ; Crepitus.
- Tou o pu rá eó** ; Name of a place.
- Tóurawi** ; Male (species).
- Tóupa**, *s.* Battle in a town.
- Toupúa** ; The dress of a dead person.
- Toutou**, *a.* Distended, pendant ; as, “ E kópu toutou ;
A distended belly.”
- Tóu tóu wai** ; A bird so called.
- Tówai** ; A shrub so called.
- Tu**, *s.* Abbreviation for **Atúa**, the Supreme Being ; coming into contact, or beating together ; also the number Two. *v. n.* Serving out, beating ; also standing upright ; as, “ E tu ána ra óki koe i te kai ; Thou art served out with victuals : ” “ E tu ána ra óki koe i tóku pátu ; Thou art beat or struck with my war club : ” “ E tu ána ra óki 'au ; I am standing.”—Name of a person.
- Túa** ; Distributable ; as, “ E méa túa ; A distributable thing.”
- Túai**, *a.* Distributed ; “ Ahéa túai te kapána ; When will the potatoes be distributed.” Name of a person.

- Tuángai**; Eating in an erect posture. Name of a person.
- Túa íne**; A sister; with respect to a brother or a male cousin.
- Túa kúna**; A brother's elder brother, or sister's elder sister; the female children of an elder brother or sister.
- Túangi, s.** A distribution.
- Túa núi**; The ridge of a house, &c.
- Tu áonei**; Name of a place.
- Túara, s.** The back of a person or beast.
- Túa tára**; A species of lizard; name of a person.
- Túa téro**; Name of a place.
- Túa wai róa**; Smoke issuing out of the nostrils of a head baked or cured, as is the custom in New Zealand: name of a person.
- Túdi, v. n.** Being deaf, confused, &c.; as, "E túdi ána tóku táringa; My ear is deaf, or confused, &c."
- Túdi ka túku**; Moving on the knees: name of a woman.
- Túdinga, v. n.** Ordering.—Causative, "Waka túdinga; The act of ordering, &c."
- Tuhúa**; An island so called.
- Túi, s.** A bird so called. *v. n.* Writing, sewing, marking, &c.; as, "E túi ána 'au ki táku búka búka; I am writing in my book:" "E túi ána 'au ki tóku kákahu; I am sewing my garment."
- Túi áu, or Tíwi áu**; A flea.
- Túi e ó**; Name of a place.
- Túinga, or Tiwinga**; Writing; or the table or desk written upon.
- Túitanga, s.** A lesson in writing.
- Tú kai te údu**; The Atúa feasting in glory; or eating the hair, which is the emblem of glory: name of a person.
- Túkau**; Standing alone, or naked: name of a person.
- Túke máta**; The eye-brow.
- Túke túke**; The elbow.

Túki túki; Beating; as, "E túki túki ána te matúa ki te támaiti; The parent beats the child."

Tú ko tére; Name of a place.

Túku, s. The hollow or pit of the stomach; the hollow occasioned by drawing in the belly.

Túku, s. Giving way to, letting go, passing forward; &c. *v. n.* Diving in the water, drowning in the water; as, "Ka túku 'au ki te wai; I dive in the water, &c."—Proper name.

Túkua, v. n. Giving way to; as, "Ka túkua te tángata; The man gives way, lets go, &c.:" "Túku átu 'au; Let me go."

Túkunga, s. The act, or time of giving way to, &c.

Túku pédu; A black whale.

Túku wádu; The eighth hollow or pit of the stomach, &c.

Túku wai; Diving in the water.

Túma, s. Threatening. Causative, **Waka túma**; as, "E waka túma ána koe ki 'au? Art thou threatening me?"—A proper name.

Tú ma kére; Dishevelled the hair: name of a person.

Túmu áki; The crown of a man's head; the upper part of the trunk of a tree.

Túmu túmu; The stump of a tree.

Túna; An eel.

Túna táhi; The first eel: name of a place.

Túnga, s. The place where any person or thing stands; anchorage for a ship, &c.; also a worm so called.

Tungáne, s. A brother, with respect to a sister or female cousin.

Túnguru, s. A turnip.

Túoro; Proper name.

Tu pákii; A fruit-tree resembling the alder.

Tú papáku; A corpse.

Túpe, s. A snare for birds: name of a person.

Túpo; A person so called.

Túpoto, *s. a. v. n. ad.*—*s.* A jealous man. *a.* Jealous, suspicious; as, “E tângata túpoto; A suspicious man.” *v. n.* Suspecting; as, “E túpoto ána e koe ki 'au? Do you suspect me?” *ad.* Suspectingly. Causative, “Waka túpoto; Causing suspicion, &c.”

Túpu, *s. a. v. n.*—*s.* A sprout. *a.* Vegetative; as, “E méa túpu; A vegetative thing. *v. n.* Springing up; as, “E túpu ána te rákau; The tree springs up.—Causative, “Waka túpu; Causing vegetation.”

Tupúa; An alligator; a strange outlandish person.

Tupúna; Grand parent.

Tupúnga, *s.* Ancestry; the ground on which any thing grows.

Túpu túpu; The mangrove-tree.

Túra wéra; A blow (as of a club, &c.): name of a person.

Túre kúra; Name of a place.

Turí; The knee.

Turutu, *s.* Reed for making baskets.

Tutáhi, *s.* Dung: proper name.

Tutáhi o núku tawíti; Name of a place.

Tutáki, *s.* Meeting together. *v. n.* Meeting; as, “E tutáki ána te tângata ki a Táka; The man meets Táka.”

Tutákinga, *s.* A meeting together. *a.* The time of meeting together.

Tutére; A corpse placed in a canoe, and drifted away by the wind.

Tútu, *s.* Fruit from the Tu pákii.

Tútu, *s.* Making a noise. *v. n.* Making a noise; as, “E tútu ána ía.”

Tutúdi; A bird so called: name of a person.

Tutúdu; Kneeling down.

Tútu káka; A bay so called.

Tu waka ríki; Struck by an army in reserve: name of a person.

Tu wáre; A house for heads: name of a person.

Tu wídi; Affright: name of a person.

W.

Wa, *v. n.* Supporting, carrying; as, "Karáree wa tángata; A beast of burden." Also the number Four.

Wádii; Soft. (See Ngawadii.) Name of a person.

Wádu, *a.* Eight. *v. n.* Scraping, shaving, &c.; as, "E wádu ána te tángata ki tóna pai eáu; The man is shaving his beard."

Wádunga, *s.* The hairs of the beard when shaved; shavings of wood, &c.

Wá dúa; A fertile plain.

Wáe wáe; The leg.

Wáha, *s.* The mouth; the back.

Wáha íka; The spear having its top nearly in the form of a quadrant: proper name.

Wáha pu; The mouth of a river or bay.

Wáha róa; A shell-fish so called.

Wáhi, *a.* Some; a part; a spot or place to stand on: also a person's name.

Wáhia, *s.* Fire-wood.

Wahíne; A woman; a female partner.

Wáhi tápu; A sacred place.

Wawáhi, *v. n.* Disputing, dissolving friendship; as, "E wawáhi ána ráua; Those two are disputing."

Wai, *s.* Water; a fish so called; a game: proper name of a person. *p.* Who. (See Grammar.)

Wai anúa núa; The water of the rainbow; a place so called.

Wai áta; A song. *v. n.* Singing; as, "E wai áta ána rátu; They are singing."

Wa auai; Name of a place.

- Waidu, *s.* A file.
- Waidúa, *s.* A spirit.
- Wai e aua ; A porpoise ; a place so called.
- Wai énga, or Wai rénga ; A place cleared of wood and rubbish for a farm : a person so called.
- Wai e ó ; The act of placing any thing upon the ground, &c.
- Wai e ó tánga ; The time, &c. of placing any thing upon the ground, &c.
- Wai hépu ; A river so called.
- Wai hu ; Milk : name of a person, and of a place.
- Wáinga, *s.* The time or act of disputation.
- Wai kakádi ; Name of a person.
- Wai kamáma ; Water overflowing : name of a person.
- Waikáre ; Water reflecting light by its rolling motion.
- Waikáto ; A river so called : proper name.
- Waikauau ; Water in a running state, as a stream.
- Wai kédi ; A rivulet, or narrow drain.
- Wai mo máku ; A place so called.
- Wai o pápa ; ditto.
- Wai óre ; ditto.
- Wai óu ; The feathery water : a person so called.
- Wai pa ; A river so called.
- Wai pápa ; A place so called.
- Wai póka ; A well.
- Wai porotáka ; A circular pool.
- Wai póua ; A place so called.
- Wai pu ; A pond. Proper name.
- Wai púke ; A flood of water descending from the hills.
- Wairenga ; A place cleared of wood for a farm.
- Wai rére ; A waterfall.
- Wairo ; Hair used in mats as an ornament.
- Wai róa ; A mosquito : a river so called.

- Wai tángi; Noisy water: a river so called.
- Wai tápu; Sacred water: name of a person.
- Wai táta; Near water: name of a place.
- Wá íti; A place so called.
- Wai tói; Baptismal water; or water in which a person is dipped or sprinkled.
- Wai wáta wáta; A place so called.
- Wai wáwa ríki; ditto.
- Waka; Causative particle.
- Wáka; A canoe: proper name of a person; also a game so called.
- Wáka íka; A canoe for fishing: name of a person.
- Wáka núi; A large canoe: a place so called.
- Wáka pói; Name of a place.
- Wáka a tú; A canoe for carrying the dead: name of a person.
- Wáka pákoko; A canoe so called.
- Wáka tére; Swift canoe: a place so called; also the name of a person.
- Waka éke; A rope.
- Waka ére éra, *a.* Very great.
- Waka éwa; A garment so called.
- Waka húa; Causing to begin.
- Waka íke; Causing (the road) to be raised up in the middle.
- Waka íki; Causing to be lifted: name of a person.
- Waka íro; Carving; as, "E waka íro ána te tángata ki te pápa; The man is carving the board."
- Waka ká; Causing to burn: name of a person.
- Waka kai; An ear-drop.
- Waka má; Being bashful. *v. n.* Bashful; as, "E waka má ana te tángata; The man is bashful, or ashamed."
- Waka ngáua úa; Causing to move, as the table.
- Waka ngúngupa; A town fight.

- Waka pakúku ; Taking hold of any thing, as the table.
- Waka púku púku ; The inside of a canoe, at bottom.
- Wakára ; A satisfaction.
- Waka ráka ; Stepping forward.
- Waka rau ; Collecting a number together, as slaves, prisoners, &c. : a person's name.
- Wakáro, *s. a. v. n.*—*s.* Thought, thinking. *a.* Thoughtful ; as, “ E tángata wakáro ; A thoughtful man.” *v. n.* Thinking ; as, “ E wakáro ána ra óki 'au ; I am thinking.”
- Waka ráwa tatau ; A fastening for a door ; a lock.—
“ Waka ráwa, Fastening.”
- Waka ríki ; Making an Aríki or priest : name of a person.
- Wakáta, *s.* A spying-glass. *v. n.* Spying, or looking at ; as, “ E wakáta ána te tángata ki te kaipúke ; The man looks at the ship.”
- Waka tóre tórenga ki te rau ; The flowers of a tree ; the bud.
- Waka tóro tóro ; Imitating, mimicking.
- Wána, *s.* A kick with the foot.
- Wána ríki ; Brimstone.
- Wánau, *v. n.* Bringing forth (as a child) ; as, “ E wánau ána te wahíne ; The woman is in labour, &c.”
- Wánau tánga ; The time of labour.
- Wanaunga ; A relation of the same generation, as a cousin.
- Wána ; A chair, &c.
- Wána ; Feeding.
- Wána ínga ; The art of feeding another.
- Wána dúdu ; A closed seat : a person's name ; also name of a place.
- Wána pátiki ; Name of a place.
- Wána pé , ditto.
- Wána ré ; ditto.
- Wána róa ; ditto.

- Wánga taua tía; Name of a village.
- Wángo, *s.* A groan.
- Wá núi; Large foundation: name of a person.
- Wáo, *s.* A nail, chisel, &c.: proper name of a person.
- Wapúku, *s.* The cod-fish.
- Wára; A blow causing pain: a garment so called.
Name of a person.
- Warakíi; The act of healing: name of a person.
- Wárangí; A tree so called.
- Wárau; A sepulchre; a stone.
- Wá raupo; The place bearing or producing the reed or flag called Raupo.
- Wáre, *s.* A house, a covering: name of a person.
- Wáre Atúa; A house for God, a church, an ark.
- Wáre kúta; A house in which grass grows: name of a person.
- Wáre Mádu; A shady house: proper name of a person.
- Wáre mo kaikai; A house for cured heads: proper name of a person.
- Wáre nga aire; The house in the wood: name of a place.
- Wáre núi; The large house: proper name of a person.
- Wáre óne óne; The house on the sand: proper name of a person.
- Wáre pápa; A house made of boards: proper name of a person.
- Wáre púne; The close house, or bed-room.
- Wáre rau; The hundredth house: name of a person.
- Wáre tahá; Name of a place.
- Wáre úmu; A house for baking victuals: proper name of a person.
- Wáre wáre, *a.* Forgetful; as, "E tángata wáre wáre; A forgetful man." *v. n.* Forgetting; as, "E wáre wáre ána ra óki koe; Thou forgettest."—Causative, "Waka wáre wáre; Causing to forget."

- Wáre wárenga** ; Forgetfulness.
Wári, s. A servant, a poor man.
Wáriki, s. A covering, as a blanket.
Wáro ; Charcoal, that which contains fire.
Wá róa ; A long foundation : name of a place.
Wáta ; A platform, or scaffold for stores ; wicker-work seat in a canoe : proper name.
Wáta paréte ; Scaffold for potatoes : name of a person.
 This is perhaps a corruption of the word *potatoe*.
Wáta paráua ; Platform for the jaw-bone of the sperm-whale called *paraua* : name of a person.
Wáta táo ; Name of a place.
Wáti ; Broken.
Wáti hu ; A wind so called.
Wáti manaua ; The heart, the seat of life.
Wátinga ; The broken piece.
Wáti tídi ; Thunder.
Wáti tóka ; A door-place.
Wátu, s. Hail. *v.n.* Hailing ; also working, or knitting the mat ; as, " E wátu ána ; It hails." " E wátu ána te kotíro ; The girl is knitting her mat." Proper name.
Watúa ; Name of a place.
Wátunga ; A garment in the state of knitting, &c.
Wátu paipai ; The name of a place.
Wauwau, s. A shrub so called.
Wawáhi, v.n. Disputing, quarrelling ; as, " E wawáhi ána Napúi ; The tribe called *Napúi* are quarrelling." Name of a person.
Wawáhi tánga ; The act of quarrelling.
Wawána ; Feeling, and not seeing.
Wáwe, ad. Shortly : name of a person.
We, s. A caterpillar : proper name of a person.
Wédi, s. A dead body placed under a fall of water.

- Wédu, *s.* A garment so called. Proper name.
- Wéi; Afraid: proper name of a person.
- Wéka, *s.* A large bird so called.
- Wékau, *s.* The bowels.
- Wéminga; Sneezing.
- Wénu; The warp of a web of cloth.
- Wénua, *s.* The earth; the placenta.
- We óke; Name of a place.
- Wéra, *a.* Scalded, burnt, &c.
- Wére wera; Warm, hot.
- Wére wére, *v. n.* Hanging upon any thing; as, "E wére wére ána te porka; The hog hangs up." Causative, "Waka wére wére; Causing to hang up."
- Wéta, *s.* An insect so called.
- Wéta punga; ditto.
- Weténgi; Worn out, as ground tilled several times.
- Wetói; A person neglected, or unasked, at meals. Proper name.
- Wétu, *s.* A star: proper name of a person.
- Wétu ráka; The starry firmament.
- Wéwé; A boil.
- Wí, *s.* A small rush. Proper name.
- Wídi, *s.* A gimlet. "Waka wídi; Causing to bore, boring a hole, &c."
- Widiá; Name of a place.
- Wídi náke; Name of a place.
- Wíó, *a.* Whistling.
- Wíra, *a.* Shining.
- Wíra, *s.* Lightning. *v. n.* Lightens; as, "E wíra ána; It lightens."
- Wíta, *s.* Light. Proper name.
- Wíti, *s.* Appearing. Proper name.
- Wíti dúa; The second appearance: name of a person.
- Wítiki; A girdle.

Wítunga; An appearance, as of the sun when it first appears in the morning, &c. or through a cloud.
Name of a person.

Wito, *s.* A dwarf.

Wítu, *a.* Eight. *Seven.*

Wíu, *s.* The finishing border of a garment, a rod, or switch. *v. n.* Flogging, driving, &c.

Wíunga, *s.* The act of driving, &c.

Wíwi; Rushes; also the being entangled in the rushes.

Wíwia, *s.* A mixture.

Wíwia; A snare made of rushes, long grass, &c. : also the name of a person.

NG.

Nga; Particle used in forming the plural number.

Nga aire; A wood.

Ngádu, *s.* Wave; an uneven surface. *v. n.* Inclining to unevenness; as, "E ngádu ána te pápa rákau; The board is cut uneven."

Nga dúa; The tombs: name of a person.

Nga dúa wahi; Name of a place.

Ngadúdu, *s.* An aching pain. *v. n.* Aching; as, "E nga dúdu ána tóku upóko; My head is in pain."

Nga dúe; Roots of fern: name of a person.

Nga hí; Threatenings: name of a person.

Nga híhi; Beams of the sun; hair tied like horns on each side of the forehead; whiskers of a dog, cat, &c.: name of a person.

Ngakau, *s.* The heart.

Ngákii, *s.* A button; a shell-fish.

Ngáki, *v. n.* Tilling; as, "E ngáki ána te tángata; The man is tilling the ground."

Ngákinga; A farm.

Ngáko, s. Fat.

Nga kóhu ; Fogs : name of a person.

Nga máki ; Last survivors of a tribe : proper name.

Ngánga ; A human scull : name of a person.

Ngánga rángi ; A species of potatoe.

Nga rára ; General name for reptiles.

Nga rau taua ; A shell-fish so called.

Nga tá ; An insect so called.

Nga táro ; Roots of Táro : name of a person.

Ngáro, a. Hid, covered. *v. n.* Hid ; as, “ E ngáro ána te ko íwi ; The corpse is covered.”

Nga tí ; Cry of a certain bird : name of a person.

Nga tíi ; The top summits of hills : name of a person.

Nga tóka raráni ; Name of a place.

Ngáu, s. A bite : proper name. *v. n.* Biting ; as, “ E ngáu ána te karáree ; The beast bites.”

Nga úre, s. (Penis, pl.) Name of a person.

Nga úia, s. Feathers of birds called U'ia : name of a person.

Nga úe, v. n. Trembling as a leaf ; as, “ Nga.úe úe ; Trembling much : ” “ E nga úe úe ána te túnga ; The writing-table trembles.”

Nga wádii, a. Soft, easy ; as, “ E méa ngawádii ; A soft thing : ” “ Kía ngawádii ; Make it soft, easy, &c.” Causative, “ Waka ngawádii ; Causing to be soft.” *ad.* Softly. (See Grammar.)

Nga wai ; Waters : name of a person.

Nga wai máte ; Bad waters : also name of a person.

Nga wai údi ; Rolling waters : also name of a person.

Nga wáka ; Canoes : also name of a person.

Nga wáo ; Nails : also name of a person.

Ngédi, s. A garment so called.

Ngédi kómeke ; A garment so called.

Ngéngé, *a.* Weary; as, "E tángata ngéngé; A weary man." *v. n.* Tired; as, "E ngéngé ána ra óki 'au; I am tired."

Ngéngé tí, *s.* An insect so called.

Ngére, *a.* Lazy: proper name of a person.

Ngídu ngídu; A bird so called.

Ngói, *s.* An old woman; a general name for fish; a right frame of mind: also a proper name.

Ngóiro, *s.* A fish so called; also a bird so called.

Ngóngi, *s.* Pure water.

Ngóngoro, *s.* A snoring noise. *v. n.* Snoring; as, "E ngóngoro ána te tángata; The man snores."

Ngóto, *a.* Sufficiently deep; "Kía ngóto te kowáo; Make the hole sufficiently deep."

Ngu, *s.* The fish called Squill or Squid; the tattooing upon a New-Zealander's nose.

Ngúngu, *s.* Walking in a sitting posture; stooping low: name of a person.

Ngútu, *s.* The lip.







Digitized by Google





Digitized by Google



Z
G